## **SYLLABI**

# FOR STANDARDS XI AND XII (For the Higher Secondary Certificate Examination)

## H. S. C. VOCATIONAL SUBJECTS (Volume I)

# ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY GROUP COMMERCE GROUP



Maharashtra State Board of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education,
Pune – 411004

## **SYLLABI**

#### **FOR**

## STANDARDS XI AND XII (For the Higher Secondary Certificate Examination)

(To be implemented in Standards XI and XII from the academic year 2015-2016 and 2016-2017 respectively)

## H. S. C. VOCATIONAL SUBJECTS (Volume I)

- 1. Engineering and Technology Group
- 2. Commerce Group



As sanctioned under Government of Maharashtra School Education and Sports Department.

Letter No.

## H. S. C. Competency Vocational Subjects

## STANDARDS XI AND XII SCHEME OF TEACHING

| Sr.            | Subjects  |       | Periods p   | er week     | Total          |
|----------------|---|-------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| No.            | Subjects  |       | Theory      | Practical   | IOLAI          |
| 1.             | English   |       | 5           |             | 5              |
| 2.             | A Modern Indian Language<br>Or  |       |             |             |                |
|                | A Modern Foreign Language Or  |       | 5           |             | 5              |
|                | A Classical Language  |       |             |             |                |
| 3.             | Environmental Education   |       | 2           |             | 2              |
| 4.             | General Foundation Course   |       | 5           |             | 5              |
|                | VOCATIONAL SUBJECT For subjects under - Engineering and Technology Group And Commerce Group |       |             |             |                |
| 5.<br>6.<br>7. | Paper I<br>Paper II<br>Paper III  |       | 4<br>4<br>4 | 8<br>8<br>8 | 12<br>12<br>12 |
|                |   | Total | 29          | 24          | 53             |

### **CONTENTS**

|    | GENERAL FOUNDATION COURSE                | 01  |
|----|--|-----|
|    | ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY GROUP         |     |
| 1. | Electronics Technology                   | 07  |
| 2. | Electrical Technology                    | 24  |
| 3. | Automobile Technology                    | 47  |
| 4. | Construction Technology                  | 79  |
| 5. | Mechanical Technology                    | 120 |
| 6. | Computer Technology                      | 152 |
|    | COMMERCE GROUP                           |     |
| 1. | Accounting and Office Management         | 173 |
| 2. | Marketing and Retail Management          | 197 |
| 3. | Logistics and Material Management        | 212 |
| 4. | Banking Financial Services and Insurance | 230 |

### **GENERAL FOUNDATION COURSE (90)**

#### **Scheme of Examination**

Std. – XI

| Sr. |                                    | The   | eory            | Prac  | ctical          | Visit  | Student  |      | Total |  |
|-----|------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------|-----------------|--------|----------|------|-------|--|
| No  | Title of the Paper                 | Marks | Time<br>(Hours) | Marks | Time<br>(Hours) | Report | Activity | Oral | Marks |  |
| 1   | Employability Skill<br>Development | 60    | 2 <u>1</u><br>2 | -     | -               | 20     | 10       | 10   | 100   |  |
|     |                                    | 60    | -               | -     | -               | 20     | 10       | 10   | 100   |  |

#### Note:

- 1. 20 marks are allotted for visit reports (Minimum Two visits (course related)) are required.
- 2. 10 marks are allotted for Student Activity (Every student should prepare, and maintain file)
- 3. 10 marks are allotted for oral.

### Std. – XII

| Sr. |                                 | The   | eory            | Prac | ctical | Project  | Student |       | Total |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------|-----------------|------|--------|----------|---------|-------|-------|
| No  | Title of the Paper              | Marks | Time Time 5     |      | Report | Activity | Oral    | Marks |       |
| 1   | Entrepreneurship<br>Development | 60    | 2 <u>1</u><br>2 | 1    | -      | 20       | 10      | 10    | 100   |
|     |                                 | 60    | -               | -    | -      | 20       | 10      | 10    | 100   |

#### Note:

- 1. 20 marks are allotted for Project Work (One Project Reports should be prepared by every student.)
- 2. 10 marks are allotted for Student Activity (Every student should maintaina file)
- 3. 10 marks are allotted for oral.

#### **Introduction: -**

"When the winds of change are blowing, you need to know which way and how fast".

The 'Employability Skill Development' for XI class and 'Entrepreneurship Development' for XII class is a common subject for all the courses under H.S.C Vocational stream. It will help to equip the students to become an entrepreneur or a smart self employed citizen. This will also help them for gaining employment.

This course mainly comprises generic skills, entrepreneurial abilities and basic requirements for trade and commerce. While learning this subject, the student will be able to acquire knowledge about banking, accounting, transportation, communication and management aspects such as self management, team management, quality control, project preparation and time management etc for development and promotion of employability and entrepreneurship skill.

"The businessman is coming to realize that education is to business what fertilizer is to farming".

#### **Objectives:-**

To enable the student to:-

- (1) Promote self employment ability.
- (2) Understand the role of self management through Employability Skill Development.
- (3) Learn ethics, values, and interpersonal skill.
- (4) Generate awareness about the importance of project work in Entrepreneurial Development.
- (5) Get acquainted with career planning, new career opportunities.
- (6) Learn about Safety and Health, Time management, Team Management, Financial, Operation & marketing Management.
- (7) Acquire basic skills of Business Accounting.
- (8) To enable the students to understand working in practical life.
- (9) To develop knowledge about Financial Institutions and Government Agencies for encouraging self employment.

Std. XI Paper: Employability Skill Development Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                 | Sub Unit  | Periods | Student Activity   |
|------------|----------------------|---|---------|--|
| 1          | Self Management      | <ul><li>1.1 Identifying one's strength &amp; weakness</li><li>1.2 Planning and goal setting.</li><li>1.3 Managing self-emotions, ego, pride</li></ul>   | 10      | Every student should prepare a list of self strength and self weakness                                 |
| 2          | Time<br>Management   | <ul><li>2.1 Time Management, concept</li><li>2.2 Attendance, discipline, and punctuality</li><li>2.3 Tools to plan the work (Time Management Matrix)</li></ul>  | 12      | Preparation of time schedule of a particular task.  a) Work – Game, learning  b) Day to day activities |
| 3          | Team Building        | <ul><li>3.1 Concept of group</li><li>3.2 Group dynamics and team building</li></ul>   | 08      | Prepare a group to perform a task.   |
| 4          | Motivation           | <ul> <li>4.1 Motivation</li> <li>4.2 Relationship between needs,<br/>drives and goals.</li> <li>4.3 Objectives of Motivation.</li> <li>4.4 Classification of Motivation.</li> <li>4.5 Types of Motivation</li> <li>4.6 Self Motivation</li> </ul> | 14      | How to motivate a customer for purchasing your product?  |
| 5          | Ethics and Values    | <ul><li>5.1 Concept of ethics and values</li><li>5.2 Factors of ethical behaviour.</li><li>5.3 Areas of ethical concern</li><li>5.4 Remedial measures and laws.</li></ul>   | 04      | Prepare a list of ethics and values socially accepted  |
| 6          | Interpersonal Skill  | <ul><li>6.1 Importance of interpersonal skill</li><li>6.2 Positive Relationship, Positive Attitude</li></ul>  | 09      | Group discussion on the interpersonal skill.   |
| 7          | Stress<br>Management | <ul><li>7.1 Concept of Stress</li><li>7.2 Concept of Stress Management</li><li>7.3 Causes of Stress</li><li>7.4 Methods of stress relief.</li></ul>   | 08      | Arrange a lecture on stress relief –  a) Pranayam  b) Yoga  c) Music exercise etc  By using PPT.       |
| 8          | Interview            | 8.1 Concept of Interview 8.2 Types of Interview 8.3 Preparation for the interview   | 14      | Arrange a mock interview   |

|    |                   | 8.4 Dos and Don'ts in an interview |    |                            |
|----|-------------------|------------------------------------|----|----------------------------|
| 9  | Cross             | 9.1 Concept of cross occupational  | 11 | Mock sale and              |
|    | Occupational      | competency                         |    | communication used         |
|    | Competency        | 9.2 Organiz and implementation of  |    | therein for promoting      |
|    |                   | exercises related to               |    | sale.                      |
|    |                   | a) Communication and co-           |    |                            |
|    |                   | operation                          |    |                            |
|    |                   | b) Independency and                |    |                            |
|    |                   | responsibility.                    |    |                            |
| 10 | Quality           | 10.1 Meaning of Quality            | 12 | Arrange a visit to Study   |
|    | Management        | Management                         |    | Small Group Activity       |
|    |                   | 10.2 Concepts of TPM – SGA         |    | Collect information for    |
|    |                   | 10.3 Concepts of TEM, ISO and      |    | ISO certification          |
|    |                   | QMS                                |    |                            |
| 11 | Safety and Health | 11.1 Meaning of occupational       | 18 | Arrange a visit to observe |
|    |                   | safety and health                  |    | safety precaution          |
|    |                   | 11.2 Concepts of occupational      |    | Arrange a guest lecture of |
|    |                   | hazards, hygiene, ergonomic        |    | a Doctor on HIV/AIDS       |
|    |                   | accidents                          |    |                            |
|    |                   | 11.3 Prevention techniques &       |    |                            |
|    |                   | controling of accidents            |    |                            |
|    |                   | 11.4 Important Acts related to     |    |                            |
|    |                   | safety & health                    |    |                            |
|    |                   | 11.5 HIV/AIDS – Safety and         |    |                            |
|    |                   | precautions                        |    |                            |

Std. XII
Paper: Entrepreneurship Development
Theory

| Sr.<br>No | Unit                      | Sub Unit  | Periods | Students Activity   |
|-----------|---------------------------|---|---------|---|
| 01        | Entrepreneurial<br>Career | <ul> <li>1.1 Need &amp; scope for self employment</li> <li>1.2 Types of business in different trading sectors</li> <li>1.3 Importance of skill</li> <li>1.4 Qualities of good entrepreneur</li> <li>1.5 Dynamics of entrepreneurship</li> <li>1.6 Entrepreneurial competencies</li> <li>1.7 Entrepreneurial goal setting</li> </ul> | 10      | Collect any two success stories of:- entrepreneur/business icons and present it in class room |
| 02        | Market Assessment         | <ul><li>2.1 Meaning</li><li>2.2 Understanding consumer and consumer behavior</li><li>2.3 Need and importance of market assessment</li></ul>   | 12      | Conduct actual market survey of any one product   |

|    |                          | <ul><li>2.4 Techniques of market assessment</li><li>2.5 Market &amp; market segments</li><li>2.6 Concept of publicity and</li></ul>   |    |  |
|----|--------------------------|---|----|--|
| 03 | Project Selection        | advertisement 3.1 Meaning of Project 3.2 Product identification 3.3 Classification of project 3.4 Selection of project 3.5 SWOT Analysis  | 12 | Make SWOT analysis of minimum one project  |
| 04 | Resource<br>Mobilization | <ul> <li>4.1 Meaning of resource and resource mobilization</li> <li>4.2 Various resources</li> <li>4.3 Network analysis</li> <li>4.4 Role of various schemes and institutions for self employment</li> </ul>  | 10 | Collect information from various organizations, institutions for self employment schemes i.e.  I) DIC II) MCED III) MSSIDC IV) KVIC V) MITCON                      |
| 05 | Project<br>Formulation   | 5.1 Need for project report 5.2 Elements of project report 5.3 Determining project size 5.4 Selection of place and machineries 5.5 Determining labour and raw materials 5.6 Estimation of project cost 5.7 Break Even Analysis and Profitability. 5.8 Time schedule, project monitoring and review techniques. (Network Analysis) 5.9 Requirements of banks and financial institutions 5.10 Project Appraisal | 20 | Prepare a project report on any one project.   |
| 06 | Initiation of Project    | <ul> <li>6.1 Procedure for setting of an enterprises as per local requirement</li> <li>6.2 Registration and legal formalities of firm</li> <li>6.3 Investment procedure</li> <li>6.4 Identification of Financial Agencies and bank</li> </ul>   | 09 | Identify five licensing authorities business/industry and list out the various license, collect format OR Prepare a dummy loan proposal for business/industry/shop |
| 07 | Operation<br>Management  | <ul> <li>7.1 Concept of Purchasing and Planning materials</li> <li>7.2 Techniques of material storage analysis <ul> <li>a) ABC b) EOQ</li> </ul> </li> <li>7.3 Issue and Accounting of Stores &amp; Materials</li> <li>7.4 Flow and control of material</li> <li>7.5 Quality Control and Operation of materials</li> </ul>  | 09 | Prepare a report based on issue of material of cottage/small industry/business house.  |
| 08 | Financial<br>Management  | 8.1 Book-keeping and Accounting 8.2 Principles of double entry book-keeping   | 18 | Prepare formats of the following  a) Journal   |

|    |   | <ul><li>8.3 Understanding financial statement</li><li>8.4 Compilation of final accounts</li><li>8.5 Cost concept</li><li>8.6 Budgetary control</li></ul>                            |    | b) Ledger c) Trading Account d) Profit and Loss Account e) Balance Sheet   |
|----|---|---|----|--|
| 09 | Marketing<br>Management                             | <ul><li>9.1 Meaning and concept of<br/>Marketing Management</li><li>9.2 Functions of marketing</li><li>9.3 Channels of distribution</li><li>9.4 Salesmanship</li></ul>              | 08 | Prepare a layout of an advertisement of any product (Print Media)  |
| 10 | Industrial Relations<br>and Personnel<br>Management | <ul> <li>10.1 Methods and process of recruitment</li> <li>10.2 Wages and incentives</li> <li>10.3 Training &amp; appraisal</li> <li>10.4 Employer and employee relations</li> </ul> | 06 | Prepare an application form with detail bio-data for the post of salesman/clerk/supervisor/technician/skilled worker |
| 11 | Transportation                                      | 11.1 Meaning and importance of transport 11.2 Means of transport 11.3 Advantages and disadvantages of transport   | 06 | Prepare a chart of means of transportation and commodities to be transported.  |

#### Note:-

- 1) Subject 'Employability Skill Development' and 'Entrepreneurship Development' should be taught strictly by MBA or equally qualified expert.
- 2) Each student has to study and prepare one project reports based on concerned vocational course.
- 3) The sample list of project reports for each group of vocational course is shown in annexure.
- 4) The project report should be completed under the guidance of MBA or equally qualified expert.

### **ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY GROUP**

## 1: ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY (J1, J2, J3)

## Scheme of Examination Std. XI

|       |                     | Theory |               | Pract | ical          | Term | Project |       | Total |
|-------|---------------------|--------|---------------|-------|---------------|------|---------|-------|-------|
| Paper | Title of the Paper  | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | I.V.* | Marks |
| 1     | Basic Electricity   | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200   |
| 2     | Basic Electronics   | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200   |
| 3     | Digital Electronics | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200   |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

Std. XII

|       | Title of the Theory Practical Term         |       | Term          | Project | *             | **   | Total |       |                   |       |  |
|-------|--|-------|---------------|---------|---------------|------|-------|-------|-------------------|-------|--|
| Paper | Paper                                      | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks   | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work  | I.V.* | OJT <sup>**</sup> | Marks |  |
| 1     | Applied and<br>Industrial<br>Electronics   | 80    | 3             | 80      | 3             | 10   | 10    | 10    | 10                | 200   |  |
| 2     | Modern Instruments & Communication systems | 80    | 3             | 80      | 3             | 10   | 10    | 10    | 10                | 200   |  |
| 3     | Computer<br>Hardware &<br>Networking       | 80    | 3             | 80      | 3             | 10   | 10    | 10    | 10                | 200   |  |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

#### Introduction

Electronics Technology is one of the important Higher Secondary vocational course under Engineering and Technological group introduced by the state government from the academic year 1988-1989. The state board revised syllabus as per NVEQF (National Vocational Education Qualification Policy). This policy is decided by National Skill Development Corporation (NSDC) under HRD ministry of Government of India to nurture technological advancement & Skill development for job opportunities in various Electronic sectors.

The syllabus of Electronics Technology sector has been evolved in such a way that after completion of the course of two years (Std. XI) [L3] and (Std. XII) [L4] The student would acquire good working skills suited to work as a skilled person in industry. He would also gain knowledge for electronic technician, electronics sales & service.

#### **Objectives**

On completion of the course, the student will gain.

- Knowledge of working & operating principles of electronic circuits & equipments.
- ➤ Skills for fault analysis and diagnosis of electronic equipment, repair & replacement of faulty parts.
- > Skills on assembly, testing, repair, maintenance and installation of electronic equipment.
- Ability to examine schematic layouts wiring diagrams and product details.
- Knowledge of entrepreneurship activities.
- Awareness of safety precautions.

#### **Job Opportunities**

After successful completion the course the student can have opportunities in the following fields with acquiring professional skills.

- Audio & TV technician.
- Computer hardware technician.
- Electronics servicing sector.
- Electronic technician.
- Sales & service in consumer electronics.
- Service person in telecom sector.
- Entrepreneur.

#### **Future Education**

If student desires he can take admission to direct second year diploma course and also go for higher education.

Std. XI Paper I: Basic Electricity (J1) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                              | Sub-Unit                   | Periods |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|--|
| 1.         | Electrical Safety and             | 1.1 Electrical Symbols     |         |  |
|            | Tools                             | 1.2 Electrical safety      | 22      |  |
|            |                                   | 1.3 Tool Kit               |         |  |
| 2.         | Introduction to                   | 2.1 Basic Electrical Terms |         |  |
|            | Electricity                       | 2.2 Basic Networks         | 25      |  |
|            |                                   | 2.3 Electrical Laws        |         |  |
| 3.         | Study of Electronic               | 3.1 Passive Components     |         |  |
|            | Components  3.2 Active Components |                            | 25      |  |
|            |                                   | 3.3 PCB and Soldering      |         |  |
| 4.         | Electrostatics                    | 4.1 Electrostatics         | 10      |  |
| 5.         | Magnetism and                     | 5.1 Magnetism              | 14      |  |
|            | Electromagnetism                  | 5.2 Electromagnetism       | 14      |  |
| 6.         | A C Circuits                      | 6.1 AC fundamentals        | 12      |  |
|            |                                   | 6.2 Resonance              | 12      |  |
| 7.         | Electrical<br>Measurements        | 7.1 Meters                 | 12      |  |
|            |                                   | Total Marks                | 120     |  |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |  |
|------------|---|---------|--|
| 1.         | Prepare drawing sheet of electrical symbols.                                      | 9       |  |
| 2.         | Enlist the Safety precautions to be taken in the Electronics Laboratory.          | 9       |  |
| 3.         | Prepare drawing sheet of tools used in the electronics lab.                       | 9       |  |
| 4.         | Enlist different voltage sources in the laboratory and note their specifications. | 9       |  |
| 5.         | Prepare drawing sheet of Active and passive components.                           | 9       |  |
| 6.         | Familiarization and use of Ammeter, Voltmeter and Multimeter                      | 9       |  |
| 7.         | Verification of Ohm's Law   | 9       |  |
| 8.         | Verification of Kirchhoff's Current Law.  | 9       |  |
| 9.         | Verification of Kirchhoff's Voltage Law.  | 9       |  |

|     | Total  | 240 |
|-----|--|-----|
| 22. | Project, Industrial Visit  | 51  |
| 21. | Conversion of PMMC into Voltmeter.                                   | 9   |
| 20. | Conversion of PMMC into Ammeter                                      | 9   |
| 19. | Study of PMMC galvanometer   | 9   |
|     | time period, Peak value, Average value, RMS value.                   | 9   |
| 18. | Prepare chart for typical sinusoidal waves for Amplitude, frequency, | 9   |
| 17. | Demonstrate solenoid as Electro-magnet.                              | 9   |
| 16. | Study of series and parallel resistive circuits.                     | 9   |
| 15. | Study charging and discharging of capacitor through resistor.        | 9   |
| 14. | Prepare layout and PCB of simple circuit like bridge rectifier.      | 9   |
| 13. | Indentify and draw Pin Configuration of IC's 555,741, 74XX, etc.     | 9   |
| 12. | Identification and testing of Active components.                     | 9   |
| 11. | Study of different types of Switches, relays and Connectors.         | 9   |
| 10. | Identification and testing of Passive components.                    | 9   |

## Paper II: Basic Electronics (J2) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                  | Sub-Unit                    | Periods |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---------|
| 1.         | Semiconductors        | 1.1 Atomic structure        | 15      |
|            |                       | 1.2 Semiconducting material | 15      |
| 2.         | Special semiconductor | 2.1 P-N Junction            | 15      |
|            | diodes                | 2.1 Special Diodes          | 15      |
| 3.         | Power Supplies        | 3.1 Rectifiers              |         |
|            |                       | 3.2 Filters                 | 25      |
|            |                       | 3.3 Characteristics         | 25      |
|            |                       | 3.4 Regulators              |         |
| 4.         |                       | 4.1 Transistor              |         |
|            | Amplifiers            | 4.2 Amplifiers              |         |
|            |                       | 4.3 Multistage amplifiers   | 25      |
|            |                       | 4.4 Feed backs in Amplifier |         |
|            |                       | 4.5 Differential Amplifier  |         |
| 5.         | Oscillators           | 5.1 Basic of oscillator     |         |
|            |                       | 5.2 LC oscillator           | 20      |
|            |                       | 5.3 RC oscillator           | 20      |
|            |                       | 5.4 Crystal                 |         |
| 6.         | Special Semiconductor | 6.1 FET                     |         |
|            | devices               | 6.2 UJT                     | 20      |
|            |                       | 6.3 SCR, Diac, Triac        |         |
|            |                       | otal Marks                  | 120     |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Identification of different types of diodes (LED, PHOTO, PN-junction, ZENER, etc) | 9       |
| 2.         | Testing of diode using analog and digital multimeter.                             | 9       |
| 3.         | Study of V-I characteristics of PN junction diode.                                | 9       |
| 4.         | Construct and test Halfwave rectifier.  | 9       |
| 5.         | Construct and test Fullwave rectifier.  | 9       |
| 6.         | Construct and test Bridge rectifier.  | 9       |
| 7.         | Study of LC filter and its ripple factor.   | 9       |
| 8.         | Find Line and Load regulation of unregulated power supply.                        | 9       |
| 9.         | Construct and test Zener diode as voltage regulator.                              | 9       |
| 10.        | Study of Fixed voltage regulator (using IC-7805/7809/7912 etc)                    | 9       |
| 11.        | Construct adjustable voltage regulator using IC-LM317).                           | 9       |
| 12.        | Identification of different types of transistors (UJT, BJT, FET, Power)           | 9       |
| 13.        | Study input characteristics of CE transistor configuration.                       | 9       |
| 14.        | Study output characteristics of CE transistor configuration.                      | 9       |
| 15.        | Construct Hartley oscillator using transistor.                                    | 9       |
| 16.        | Construct Colpitt's oscillator using transistor.                                  | 9       |
| 17.        | Construct phase shift oscillator using transistor.                                | 9       |
| 18.        | Study of crystal oscillator.  | 9       |
| 19.        | Study of diac, triac, SCR.  | 9       |
| 20.        | Study VI characteristics of UJT transistor.                                       | 9       |
| 21.        | Demonstration of FET Amplifier.   | 9       |
| 22.        | Project, Industrial Visit   | 51      |
|            | Total   | 240     |

## Paper III: Digital Electronics (J3) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit               | Sub-unit                           | Periods |
|------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|---------|
| 1.         | Number Systems and | 1.1 Number Systems and conversions |         |
|            | Binary Arithmetic  | 1.2 Binary Arithmetic              | 10      |
|            |                    | 1.3 Codes                          |         |
| 2.         | Logic Gates        | 2.1 Basic Gate                     |         |
|            |                    | 2.2 Derived Gates                  | 15      |
|            |                    | 2.3 Boolean Algebra                |         |

|    |                     | 2.4 Applications of Ex-OR gate         |     |
|----|---------------------|--|-----|
| 3. | Logic Families      | 3.1 Introduction of Logic Families     |     |
|    |                     | 3.2 TTL Logic Circuits                 | 10  |
|    |                     | 3.3 CMOS Logic Circuits                |     |
| 4. | Combinational Logic | 4.1 Multiplexer                        |     |
|    | Circuits            | 4.2 De multiplexer                     | 20  |
|    |                     | 4.3 Encoder                            | 20  |
|    |                     | 4.4 Decoder                            |     |
| 5. | Flip-flops          | 5.1 Introduction to Flip-flop          |     |
|    |                     | 5.2 S-R flip flop                      |     |
|    |                     | 5.3 D flip flop                        | 20  |
|    |                     | 5.4 J-K Flip flop                      | 20  |
|    |                     | 5.5 JK-MS                              |     |
|    |                     | 5.6 T Flip flop                        |     |
| 6. | Registers           | 6.1 Introduction and types of register |     |
|    |                     | 6.2 Left shift register                | 10  |
|    |                     | 6.3 Right shift register               |     |
| 7. | Counters            | 7.1 Types of counters                  |     |
|    |                     | 7.2 Ripple counter                     |     |
|    |                     | 7.3 Decade counter                     | 25  |
|    |                     | 7.4 Down counter                       |     |
|    |                     | 7.5 Up/down counter                    |     |
|    |                     | 7.6 Ring counter                       |     |
| 8. | Data conversion     | 8.1 Need of Data conversion            |     |
|    |                     | 8.2 DAC                                | 10  |
|    |                     | 8.3 ADC                                |     |
|    |                     | Total                                  | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Convert binary number to decimal number and vice versa.      | 9       |
| 2.         | Convert Hexadecimal number to decimal number and vice versa. | 9       |
| 3.         | Convert octal number to decimal number and vice versa.       | 9       |
| 4.         | Subtract binary numbers using 1's compliment method and 2's  | 9       |

|     | compliment method.  |         |  |
|-----|---|---------|--|
| 5.  | Draw logic diagram for Boolean equation, simplify it by boolean                 | 9       |  |
|     | algebra and draw simplified diagram.  | <i></i> |  |
| 6.  | Indentify IC 7404, 7408, 7432 and verify truth table of all basic gates.        | 9       |  |
| 7.  | Indentify IC 7400, 7402, 7486 and verify truth table of all derived             | 9       |  |
|     | gates.  | <i></i> |  |
| 8.  | Construct and verify Ex-OR gate using basic gates only.                         | 9       |  |
| 9.  | Construct and Prove Demorgan's theorem.   | 9       |  |
| 10. | Construct basic gates using NAND gate.  | 9       |  |
| 11. | Construct basic gates using NOR gate.   | 9       |  |
| 12. | Study of half adder circuit.  | 9       |  |
| 13. | Study of Full adder circuit.  | 9       |  |
| 14. | Construct Ex-OR as 4 bit controlled invertors.                                  | 9       |  |
| 15. | Construct 4:1 Multiplexer using IC74153 and verify its truth table.             | 9       |  |
| 16. | Construct 1:4 De-multiplexer using IC74139 and verify its truth table.          | 9       |  |
| 17. | Construct BCD to seven segment display using IC7447 and verify its truth table. |         |  |
| 18. | Construct Encoder using IC74147 and verify its truth table.                     | 9       |  |
| 19. | Construct decade counter using IC7490 and verify its truth table.               | 9       |  |
| 20. | Construct R-2R ladder for 4 bit DAC and test it.                                | 9       |  |
| 21. | Construct and test simultaneous ADC using OPAMP.                                | 9       |  |
| 22. | Project, Industrial Visit   | 51      |  |
|     | Total   | 240     |  |

Std. XII
Paper I: Applied and Industrial Electronics (J1)
Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                  | Sub-unit                        | Periods |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------|
| 1.         | Operational Amplifier | 1.1 Need of OPAMP               |         |
|            |                       | 1.2 Block diagram OPAMP         |         |
|            |                       | 1.3 Ideal Characteristics       | 20      |
|            |                       | 1.4 OPAMP Parameter             | 30      |
|            |                       | 1.5 Linear Applications         |         |
|            |                       | 1.6 Non Linear Applications     |         |
| 2.         | Electronic Timers     | 2.1 Introduction to IC-555      |         |
|            |                       | 2.2. Astable multi vibrator     |         |
|            |                       | 2.3 Monostable multi vibrator   |         |
|            |                       | 2.4 Bistable multivibrator      | 28      |
|            |                       | 2.5 FSK Using 555               |         |
|            |                       | 2.6 Introduction to PWM.PPM,PAM |         |
|            |                       | application                     |         |

| 3. | Optoelectronic Devices | 3.1 Photo diode                         |     |
|----|------------------------|---|-----|
|    |                        | 3.2 Photo transistor                    | 15  |
|    |                        | 3.3 LDR                                 | 15  |
|    |                        | 3.4 FOC                                 |     |
| 4. | Motors                 | 4.1 Motor fundamentals                  |     |
|    |                        | 4.2 Speed control of Motor              | 11  |
|    |                        | 4.3 Applications                        |     |
| 5. | Modern Electronic      | 5.1 Copier (Xerox)                      |     |
|    | Machine                | 5.2 Scanner                             |     |
|    |                        | 5.3 Lamination machine                  | 14  |
|    |                        | 5.4 I-card making                       | 14  |
|    |                        | 5.5 Emergency Light                     |     |
|    |                        | 5.6 FAX                                 |     |
| 6. | Remote Control         | 6.1 Introduction.                       |     |
|    |                        | 6.2 Ground Station                      | 10  |
|    |                        | 6.3 Remote Station                      |     |
|    |                        | 6.4 Applications                        |     |
| 7. | Solar Systems          | 7.1 Solar Cell                          |     |
|    |                        | 7.2 Applications                        | 12  |
|    |                        | 7.3 Maintenance                         |     |
|    |                        | 7.4 Introduction to Solar Power station |     |
|    |                        | Total                                   | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals                                 | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Determination of gain of Inveting amplifier.       | 9       |
| 2.         | Determination of gain of Non-Inveting amplifier.   | 9       |
| 3.         | Study of Op amp as Adder.                          | 9       |
| 4.         | Study of Op amp as Subtractor.                     | 9       |
| 5.         | Study of Op amp as Integrator.                     | 9       |
| 6.         | Study of Op amp as differentiator.                 | 9       |
| 7.         | Study of Op amp as Buffer.                         | 9       |
| 8.         | Study of Op amp as Comparator.                     | 9       |
| 9.         | Study of Op amp as Schmitt's Trigger.              | 9       |
| 10.        | Study of IC 555 in Monostable mode.                | 9       |
| 11.        | Study of IC 555 in Astable mode.                   | 9       |
| 12.        | Study of Optocoupler circuit.                      | 9       |
| 13.        | Demonstration of solar cells and solar appliances. | 9       |
| 14.        | Demonstration of copier Machine.                   | 9       |
| 15.        | Demonstration of scanning of document.             | 9       |
| 16.        | Construct a circuit of speed control of DC motor.  | 9       |
| 17.        | Construct and study FSK using IC 555.              | 9       |
| 18.        | Study V- I characteristics of Photo Diode.         | 9       |

| 22. | Project, Industrial Visit, O.J.T  Total            | 60<br><b>240</b> |
|-----|--|------------------|
| 22  | Project Industrial Visit O.L.T.                    | <b>CO</b>        |
| 20. | Demonstration of FAX machine.                      | 9                |
| 19. | Demonstration of infra red remote control circuit. | 9                |

# Paper II: Modern Instruments and Communication Systems (J2) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                           | Sub-unit                                   | Periods |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Transducers                    | 1.1 Introduction                           |         |
|            |                                | 1.2 Resistive Transducers                  |         |
|            |                                | 1.3 Capacitive Transducers                 |         |
|            |                                | 1.4 Inductive Transducers                  | 25      |
|            |                                | 1.5 Optical Transducers                    |         |
|            |                                | 1.6 Active Transducers                     |         |
| 2.         | Electronic                     | 2.1 Introduction                           |         |
|            | Instruments                    | 2.2 PMMC                                   |         |
|            |                                | 2.3 CRO                                    | 25      |
|            |                                | 2.4 DMM                                    |         |
|            |                                | 2.5 Frequency generator                    |         |
| 3.         | Electronic                     | 3.1 Analog Communication                   |         |
|            | Communication                  | 3.2 Modulations Satellite Communication    |         |
|            |                                | 3.3 Digital Communication                  | 25      |
|            |                                | 3.4 Fibre –optic Communication             |         |
|            |                                | 3.5 Cell-Phones                            |         |
| 4.         | Communication<br>Devices       | 4.1 Wireless communication devices         | 08      |
| 5.         | TV receivers                   | 5.1 TV receivers                           | 22      |
| 6.         | Consumer Electronic Appliances | 6.1 Home Appliances, Commercial Appliances | 15      |
|            |                                | Total Marks                                | 120     |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Study of Themistor NTC, PTC.                                      | 9       |
| 2.         | Use of condenser microphone as a sound transducer.                | 9       |
| 3.         | Study and re-coning of the load speaker.                          | 9       |
| 4.         | Study V-I characteristic of photo cell.                           | 9       |
| 5.         | Study and use of Optocoupler in any circuit.                      | 9       |
| 6.         | Construct multirange ammeter using galvanometer.                  | 9       |
| 7.         | Construct multirange voltmeter using galvanometer.                | 9       |
| 8.         | Study the front panel controls of CRO.                            | 9       |
| 9.         | Measure frequency time period and AC/ DC Voltage using CRO.       | 9       |
| 10.        | Measure phase difference using lissageous patterns of CRO.        | 9       |
| 11.        | Construct and study AM Modulator circuit.                         | 9       |
| 12.        | Construct simple diode detector circuit.                          | 9       |
| 13.        | Construct and study FM transmitter circuit.                       | 9       |
| 14.        | Installation of DTH.  | 9       |
| 15.        | Downloading of various Android Applications for cell phones.      | 9       |
| 16.        | Demonstration of Fibre optic communication.                       | 9       |
| 17.        | Study of television controls.                                     | 9       |
| 18.        | Demonstration of working of LED and LCD TV.                       | 9       |
| 19.        | Study the working of MP3 music system, Mixer-Juicers.             | 9       |
| 20.        | Study the working of Microwave, Washing machine, Air conditioner. | 9       |
| 21.        | Project, Industrial Visit, O.J.T.                                 | 60      |
|            | Total   | 240     |

## Paper III: Computer Hardware and Networking (J3) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                | Sub-unit   | Periods |
|------------|---------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction to     | 1.1 Introduction and Evolution of microprocessor |         |
|            | Microprocessor      | 1.2 Basic Blocks of microprocessor               | 18      |
|            | and Organization    | 1.3 Architecture of 8085 microprocessor          | 10      |
|            | of 8085             | 1.4 Functional pin diagram of 8085               |         |
| 2.         | Instruction Set and | 2.1 Addressing modes of 8085                     |         |
|            | programming of      | 2.2 Instruction set of 8085                      | 23      |
|            | 8085                | 2.3 Interrupts in 8085                           | 25      |
|            |                     | 2.4 Assembly language Programming                |         |
| 3.         | Microprocessor X-   | 3.1 Introduction to advance microprocessor       | ·       |
|            | 86 Family           | 3.2 Introduction to X-86 microprocessor          | 12      |
|            |                     | 3.3 Attributes of X-86 family                    |         |

|    |                   | 3.4 Programming model of X-86            |    |  |  |
|----|-------------------|--|----|--|--|
| 4. | Microcontrollers  | 4.1 Introduction to Microcontroller      |    |  |  |
|    |                   | 4.2 Advantages over microprocessor       |    |  |  |
|    |                   | 4.3 Architecture of 8051                 | 12 |  |  |
|    |                   | 4.4 Overview of other microcontrollers   |    |  |  |
|    |                   | 4.5 Applications of microcontrollers     |    |  |  |
| 5. | Networking        | 5.1 Study of transmission Lines          |    |  |  |
|    | Technology        | 5.2 Network topologies                   | 30 |  |  |
|    | 5.3 Protocols     |  | 20 |  |  |
|    |                   | 5.4 Introduction to connectivity devices |    |  |  |
| 6. | Fundamentals of   | 6.1 Basic blocks of computer             |    |  |  |
|    | Computer          | 6.2 Memories in Computers                | 20 |  |  |
|    |                   | 6.3 Overview of motherboard              | 20 |  |  |
|    |                   | 6.4 Specifications of Computer           |    |  |  |
| 7. | Operating Systems | 7.1 Introduction to operating systems    |    |  |  |
|    |                   | 7.2 Services in OS                       | 15 |  |  |
|    |                   | 7.3 Overview of windows-98, windows-NT   |    |  |  |
|    |                   | 7.4 Access and Security aspects of OS    |    |  |  |
|    | Total Marks       |  |    |  |  |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Drawing Sheet of Architecture and pin diagram of 8085 microprocessor.                | 9       |
| 2.         | Drawing Sheet of microprocessor Kit.   | 9       |
| 3.         | Introduction to operate microprocessor 8085 kit                                      | 9       |
| 4.         | Write a program to store data by different instructions.                             | 9       |
| 5.         | Draw flow chart and write a program of simple addition (direct addressing mode).     | 9       |
| 6.         | Draw flow chart and write a program of simple addition (indirect addressing mode).   | 9       |
| 7.         | Draw flow chart and write a program of simple subtraction (direct addressing mode).  | 9       |
| 8.         | Draw flow chart and write a program of simple subtraction (indirect addressing mode) | 9       |
| 9.         | Write simple program to study Logical and branch instructions.                       | 9       |
| 10.        | Write a program to find largest number.  | 9       |
| 11.        | Write a program to find Block Move.  | 9       |
| 12.        | Write a program to find smallest number.   | 9       |
| 13.        | Write a program to exchange that contains two blocks.                                | 9       |
| 14.        | Write a program to multiply two numbers.   | 9       |
| 15.        | Write a program to study PUSH-POP instructions.                                      | 9       |
| 16.        | Write a program to study SIM-RIM instructions.                                       | 9       |

| 17. | Drawing Sheet of Architecture of 8051 microcontroller.             | 9   |
|-----|--|-----|
| 18. | Draw the sheets of different connectivity devices like Modem, Hub, | 0   |
|     | Repeaters and Routers.   | 9   |
| 19. | Draw the sheets of LAN, MAN, WAN                                   | 9   |
| 20. | Draw the sheets of Network topologies (Star, Bus, Ring)            | 9   |
| 21. | Project, Industrial Visit, O.J.T.                                  | 60  |
|     | Total  | 240 |

## List of Reference Books (XI and XII) Electronics Technology

| Sr. | A 11                | <b>T</b>                            | D. I. Pakaa               |  |  |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| No. | Author              | Title                               | Publisher                 |  |  |
| 1.  | V. K. Mehta         | Principles of Electronics           | S. Chand & Co.            |  |  |
| 2.  | B. L. Theraja       | Basic Electronics                   |                           |  |  |
| 3.  | Madhuri Joshi       | Electronic Components and           | Shroff Publishers &       |  |  |
|     |                     | Materials                           | Distributors Private Ltd. |  |  |
| 4.  | Walter C. Bosshart  | Printed Circuit Boards              | Tata McGraw Hill          |  |  |
| 5.  | Paul Malvino        | Electronic Principles               | Tata McGraw Hill          |  |  |
| 6.  | R.S. Sedha          | Applied Electronics                 | S. Chand & Co.            |  |  |
| 7.  | Allen Mottershed    | Electronics Devices & Circuits      | Prantice Hall India Ltd   |  |  |
| 8.  | A. K. Sawhney       | Electrical & Electronic             | Dhanpat Rai & Co.         |  |  |
| 0.  | 7. R. Sawiiicy      | Measurements & Instrumentations     | Brianpat Nar & Co.        |  |  |
|     |                     | Modern Electronic                   | Pearson Education, New    |  |  |
| 9.  | W.D. Cooper         | Instrumentation & Measurement       | Delhi                     |  |  |
|     |                     | Techniques                          |                           |  |  |
| 10. | N.N. Bhargava, D.C. | Basic Electronics & Linear Circuits | Tata McGraw Hill          |  |  |
|     | Kulashreshtha, S.C. | 233.5 27550 57765 & Effect of out   |                           |  |  |
| 11. | David J. Bell       | Electronics Devices & Circuits      | Prentice Hall of India    |  |  |
| 12. | Malvino & Leach     | Digital Principles and Applications | ТМН                       |  |  |
| 13. | R. P. Jain          | Modern Digital Electronics          | TMH                       |  |  |
|     | <u>L</u>            | <u>l</u>                            |                           |  |  |

| 14. | Malvino            | Digital Principles                             | Tata McGraw Hill (TMH)      |  |  |
|-----|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 15. | Ramakant A.        | O-Amp & Linear Integrated Circuits             | Prentice-Hall of India, New |  |  |
| 15. | Gaikwad            | O Amp & Linear integrated circuits             | Delhi                       |  |  |
| 16. | K. R. Botkar       | Integrated Circuits                            | Khanna Publisher, New Delhi |  |  |
| 17. | D. Balasubramanian | Computer Installation & Servicing              | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 18. | J. Millman and H.  | J. Millman and H. Pulse Digital & Switching    |                             |  |  |
| 10. | Taub               | Waveforms                                      | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 19. | Floyd              | Digital Fundamentals                           | Universal Book Stall New    |  |  |
|     |                    |  | Delhi                       |  |  |
| 20. | M. Morris Mano     | Digital Logic and Computer Design              | PHI                         |  |  |
|     |                    | Microprocessor Architecture,                   |                             |  |  |
| 21. | Ramesh S. Gaonkar  | Ramesh S. Gaonkar Programming and Applications |                             |  |  |
|     | with 8085          |  |                             |  |  |
| 22. | B. Ram             | Fundamentals of Microprocessors                | Dhanpat Rai Publications    |  |  |
|     | -                  | and Microcomputers                             | ·                           |  |  |
| 23. | Alberrt Malvino    | Electronic Principles                          | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 24. | Grob Bernard       | Basic Electronics                              | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 25. | G. K. Mithal       | Industrial Electronics                         | Khanna Publications         |  |  |
| 26. | S. Ramabhadran     | Principles of Communication                    | Khanna Publications         |  |  |
| 27. | A. M. Dhake        | Television Engineering                         | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 28. | J. Kennady         | Principles of Communication                    |                             |  |  |
| 29. | A. P. Mathur       | Introduction of Microprocessor                 | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 30. | Frenzel            | Communication Electronics,                     | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
|     |                    | Principles and application                     | Tata Micoraw Fill           |  |  |
| 31. | B. Grob            | Basic T.V. and Video Systems                   | Tata McGraw Hill            |  |  |
| 32. | R.R. Gulati        | Modern TV Practice                             | New-Age International       |  |  |
| 33. | Govind Rajalalu    | IBM-PC and clones                              |                             |  |  |
| 34. | Jeff Heeth         | Understanding fibre optics                     | BPB New Delhi               |  |  |

|         | TOOLS AND EQUIPMENTS   |          |
|---------|--|----------|
| Sr. No. | Specification  | Quantity |
| 1       | Neon Tester 500V   | 10       |
| 2       | Soldering iron 25 W. 240 V.                                    | 10       |
| 3       | Screw driver set (set of 5)                                    | 5        |
| 4       | Insulated side cutting pliers 150 mm                           | 5        |
| 5       | Insulated combination pliers 150 mm                            | 5        |
| 6       | Long nose pliers 150 mm  | 5        |
| 7       | Tweezers 100 mm  | 5        |
| 8       | Digital Multimeter   | 10       |
| 9       | Analog Multimeter  | 10       |
| 10      | Electrician Knife  | 10       |
| 11      | Soldering Iron Changeable bits 25 W                            | 2        |
| 12      | Soldering Iron 10 W  | 2        |
| 13      | IC plucker   | 2        |
| 14      | Server Computer (Tower Model)                                  | 1        |
| 15      | Desktop Computer Latest Configuration                          | 5        |
| 16      | Printers: Laser  | 1        |
| 17      | 5KVA online UPS  | 1        |
| 18      | LAN Cards  | 5        |
| 19      | LCD/DLP Projector  | 1        |
| 20      | Pen Drives   | 3        |
| 21      | External Hard Disk   | 1        |
| 22      | Card Reader  | 2        |
| 23      | Router   | 1        |
| 24      | CRO (Minimum 20MHz Dual Trace with CT)                         | 3        |
| 25      | Function Generator (Up to MHz with all Functions)              | 3        |
| 26      | Dimmerstat (0-300 V)   | 2        |
| 27      | Audio Amplifier systems with Equalizer, Speaker and microphone | 2        |
| 28      | Galvanometer   | 5        |
| 29      | DVD player   | 1        |
| 30      | Digital Frequency Meter  | 1        |
| 31      | A.F. Signal Generator  | 3        |
| 32      | Solar panel for light/heat                                     | 1        |
| 33      | RPM counter  | 1        |
| 34      | Digital IC trainer kits  | 1        |
| 35      | DC regulated power supply (0-30) V, 1A                         | 10       |
| 36      | Mobile Android   | 1        |
| 37      | Microprocessor 8085 Kit  | 5        |
| 38      | Emergency Lamp   | 2        |
| 39      | Lamination M/c   | 1        |
| 40      | Computer Speaker, Head phone, Webcam                           | 1        |
| 41      | PCB drill machine with drill bit                               | 1        |

| 42 | DTH setup                            | 1        |
|----|--------------------------------------|----------|
| 43 | LED/LCD TV with remote               | 1        |
| 44 | MP3 music system                     | 1        |
| 45 | DC-Volmeters (range 0-1/10/25)       | Each – 2 |
| 46 | DC-Ammeters (range 0-1/10/100/500mA) | Each – 2 |
| 47 | Breadboard                           | 5        |
| 48 | De toy motor                         | 2        |
| 49 | Rheostat                             | 3        |
| 50 | Allen Key Set                        | 2        |

Note: Raw material/consumable material required as per practicals can be purchased.

### **List of Electronic Components**

1. Passive components a. Various carbon resistors of different wattages b. Wire wound resistors c. Metal film resistors 2. Variable resistors (Pots) Lin, Log carbon and Wire wound resistors 3. Themistor (NTC, PTC) 4. Photo resistors 5. Active components Power diode, Photodiode, semiconducting diode, Zener diode, Transistors – NPN = BC147, BC148, BF194, 2N3055 PNP = AC126, AC176 6. Integrated Circuit – IC 555, IC 741, IC 74XX Series, IC 317, IC 340, IC 78XX, IC 79XX 7. Switches as per required 8. Relays 9. Connectors 10. Connecting Wires 11. Soldering Material 12. Flux 13. Electric board 14. Banana pins 15. Copper Clad

16. General purpose PCB

- 17. FeCl<sub>3</sub>
- 18. Capacitors Ceramic Electrolytic
- 19. Inductors As per requirement
- 20. Transformers As per requirement
- 21. Resistance box
- 22. Electromagnet
- 23. Crystals
- 24. Diac
- 25. Traic
- 26. SCR (Silicon Controlled Rectifier) SN 100
- 27. UJT (Uni junction transistor) 2N2646
- 28. FET (Field Effect Transistor) BFT10/11
- 29. Loud speakers
- 30. Fiber Optic cable
- 31. Microphone
- 32. Photocell
- 33. Optocoupler

## 2: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY (T4, T5, T6)

## Scheme of Examination Std. XI

| Paper | Title of the             | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project | *    | Total |
|-------|--------------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|------|-------|
|       | Paper                    | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | I.V. | Marks |
| 1     | Electrical<br>Wiring     | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |
| 2     | Electrical<br>Appliances | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |
| 3     | Electrical<br>Machines   | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

Std. XII

| Paper | Title of the             | Theory |               | Pract | Practical     |              | Project | *    | **                | Total |
|-------|--------------------------|--------|---------------|-------|---------------|--------------|---------|------|-------------------|-------|
|       | Paper                    | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Term<br>work | work    | I.V. | OJT <sup>**</sup> | Marks |
| 1     | Electrical<br>Wiring     | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10      | 10   | 10                | 200   |
| 2     | Electrical<br>Appliances | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10      | 10   | 10                | 200   |
| 3     | Electrical<br>Machines   | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10      | 10   | 10                | 200   |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

#### Introduction

All India Council for Technical Education, (AICTE), the apex body for making and maintaining the norms of Technical Education in the country has framed a National Vocational Education Qualification Framework (NVEQF) for the polytechnics and Engineering Colleges.

NVEQF is introduced by Government in order to formally integrate vocational education together with its current conventional educational streams across school and higher education space and provide an opportunity and incentive to students to explore a large universe of opportunity.

It is important that a Vocational Educational Qualification Framework is in place that allow cross mobility of standards and their absorption in Industry with certain skill gained over a fixed period of time or their seamless integration into higher learning that enable them to acquire formal degree and higher skill so that they perform higher level jobs in industry.

The erstwhile Directorate of Vocational Education has gone for NVEQE based curriculum development.

Each curriculum provides a list of Job opportunities (both wage and self) and description of each job. The objective of the course, scheme of studies and examination pattern, syllabus are given.

The present competencies based curriculums on "Maintenance and Repair of Electrical Domestic Appliances - M.R.E.D.A." and "Repair, Maintenance and Rewinding of Electrical Motors- R.M. & R.E.M. was implemented through Maharashtra State Board of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education, Pune after upgrading them since 2007-08. The two curriculums were falling short to fulfill the needs of Indian as well as foreign industries. To overcome this difficulty different group of expert worked to have a job and self employment generating opportunity by clubbing the two curriculums developed curriculum of Electrical technology vocational H.S.C. course likely to be equivalent to NVQEF level III and IV. The Group of Experts comprised of DVET officials, Experts from industries and Teachers and Instructors teaching to these two curriculums.

The suggestions by the various experts in the field of vocational education and industries will be greatly valued and will go a long way in bringing out a revised version after reviewing by them.

#### **Objectives**

- To make students familiar with shop discipline, layout of electrical shop, safety practice.
- ➤ To acquire knowledge and skills about safety precautions while working.

- To acquire knowledge about function and use of various electrical tools, equipments and accessories.
- ➤ To acquire with properties and usage of different materials (conducting, insulating, wiring etc.)
- To know about electrical symbols of commonly used electrical parts.
- To develop knowledge about the wiring.
- ➤ To get introduced to electrical shop to classify different tools machines and equipments.
- ➤ To acquire skills for wiring methods.
- > To develop knowledge about the wiring.
- To do any type of wiring such as house, industrial, commercial wiring.
- To know about planning layout, setting and up keeping of electrical Interactive Lecture, Workshop/Lab, Self-performed.
- ➤ To get knowledge about estimation, costing and billing of wiring.
- ➤ To ACQUIRE the detail knowledge of Electrical, Mechanical, cutting and holding tools various machines with their specific use handling and maintenance and precaution while handling.
- To UNDERSTAND how to work on electrical installation and shop floor safety precautions maintenance and upkeep
- To CREATE an awareness about all electrical domestic appliances
- ➤ To Develop technician skills in the field of dismantling, Servicing, Overhauling, Maintenance, testing and reassembling of electrical appliances.
- ➤ To ACQUIRE the skill in sales and marketing of the latest domestic appliances, equipment, spare parts and raw materials.
- ➤ To GAIN the knowledge and skill of motors transformer repairing, servicing and overhauling.
- ➤ To become a wire man / electrician with the details of installation, repairing and maintenance of commercial / industrial / house wiring.
- > To obtain the detailed skills of reconditioning, repairing, charging and maintenance of various types of batteries, UPS, Invertors.
- To GROW UP as a first generation entrepreneur from non-business family.
- > To participate in the development of country not as an employee but as an employer
- To RISE UP as a TECHNOCRAT with ability to take Higher Vocational Education.
- > To make students familiar with winding shop discipline, layout of electrical winding shop, safety practice.
- > To acquire knowledge and skills about safety precautions while winding.
- ➤ To acquire knowledge about function and use of various electrical machines, instrument equipments and accessories.
- ➤ To acquire with properties and usage of different materials (conducting, insulating, winding etc).
- To develop knowledge about the winding.

- > To acquire skills for winding methods.
- > To develop knowledge about the winding.
- > To do any type of winding such as motor, transformer winding.

#### **Job Opportunities**

#### **Wage Employment**

- ➤ Technician in local government bodies Corporation, Star Hotels, Electricity Board, cogeneration plants, factories, Industries, Townships.
- Wire Man
- > Electrician
- > Instructor in technical institution
- DG Set Operator
- Lift Operator
- > Electrical Supervisor
- > Technical writer
- > Technician in Banks, IT Industries, General Industries
- ➤ Electrical domestic Appliances Assembler
- ➤ Electrical Domestic Appliances Tester
- Electrical domestic Appliances repairer
- ➤ Electrical Domestic Appliances Service Technician
- > Electrical Domestic Appliances salesman
- ➤ Electrical Domestic Appliances Demonstrator
- > Insurance Surveyor
- ➤ Lifts-hoists service Technician
- Pump Mechanic
- Motor rewinder
- Wireman Panel wiring
- Industrial Insurance Surveyor

#### **Self-employment**

- Dealership and agency of MNC-EDA
- Owner of EDA Repair shop
- Owner of after sales shop
- Owner Assembly shop of o Electrical Appliances
- Proprietor Service centre for electrical appliances
- Proprietor Service centre for Electric motors
- Free-lance Service Technician
- Proprietor Installation and maintenance services of electrical Machines

- Contractor of domestic, industrial, hotels, banks, hospital, commercial shop, BPO, IT Company, Mobile Tower Maintenance
- Sales shop of electrical items, Batteries
- Owner Generator Set
- Servicing of UPS / Invertors / Batteries
- Owner Generator Set
- Servicing of UPS / Invertors / Batteries
- Licensed electrical Contractor

## Std. XI Paper I: Electrical Wiring (T4)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1) Acquire knowledge and skills about safety precautions while working.
- 2) Identify and to use different tools used in wiring.
- 3) All units with properties and usage of different materials. (Conducting Insulating, Magnetic, Instructural, Wiring etc)
- 4) Understand the general concept of Generation of electrical power.
- 5) Understand the general concept of different wires.
- 6) Know about electrical symbols used in electrical parts.
- 7) Know about electrical house wiring.

### **Theory**

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                   | Sub-Unit  | No. of<br>Periods |
|------------|------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 1.         | Safety Precautions     | Shop Discipline   |                   |
|            | and shock<br>treatment | Electrical shocks and procedure for separating person from contact with live wire |                   |
|            |                        | First Aid different methods of artificial respiration                             | 10                |
|            |                        | Electric fire   |                   |
|            |                        | Fire Extinguishers  |                   |
| 2.         | Electrical common      | Electrical tools  |                   |
|            | tools                  | Pliers, Combination, side cutting, round nose,                                    | 10                |
|            |                        | long nose,  |                   |

|       |                     | Screw drivers, connectors, electrical knife       |     |
|-------|---------------------|---|-----|
|       |                     | Neon tester, test lamp, series test lamp,         |     |
|       |                     | pincer, line dori, plumb bob, steel rule, Tenor   |     |
|       |                     | saw, Hacksaw, Hammer                              |     |
|       |                     | Symbols uses in Electrical technology             |     |
|       |                     | Reading of electrical drawing                     |     |
| 3.    | Current Electricity | Introduction, Generation of electricity, Types    |     |
|       |                     | of electricity, Effect of electricity and         |     |
|       |                     | appliances, Different energy sources, EMF,        |     |
|       |                     | potential difference, current, voltage,           | 10  |
|       |                     | resistance, conductance, power, energy,           |     |
|       |                     | specific resistance, energy billing for a month,  |     |
|       |                     | direct current and alternating current            |     |
| 4.    | DC Circuits         | Ohm's law, Series CKT, Parallel ckt, series and   |     |
|       |                     | parallel combination, types of electrical ckt     | 10  |
| 5.    | AC circuits         | Introduction importance, star delta, capacitor,   |     |
|       |                     | Fundamentals of AC circuits, Introduction of      |     |
|       |                     | different ckt, power factor, classification of    | 22  |
|       |                     | materials, cables, wires, and insulation low,     |     |
|       |                     | medium, high voltage                              |     |
| 6.    | Fuse and soldering  | Introduction, common fusing material,             |     |
|       |                     | miniature circuit breaker, (MCB), molded case     |     |
|       |                     | circuit breakers (MCCB), earth leakage ckt        | 10  |
|       |                     | breaker (ELCB), Soldering equipments,             |     |
|       |                     | precautions                                       |     |
| 7.    | Common electrical   | Wiring accessories, lamp holders, other           |     |
|       | wiring accessories  | accessories, distribution boards, types of        | 12  |
|       |                     | wirings, types of wires                           |     |
| 8.    | Domestic wiring     | Introduction and necessity of wiring, selection   |     |
|       | (house wiring)      | of wiring, types of wiring, I.E. rule of domestic |     |
|       | ( )                 | wiring, testing and installation of domestic      | 24  |
|       |                     | wiring. Earthing formats for electrical           |     |
|       |                     | connections                                       |     |
| 9.    | Illumination        | Introduction, lighting and fixtures               | 12  |
| Total |                     |   | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Safety measures to be observed followed in the electrical workshop                                     | 4       |
| 2.         | Demonstration of elementary first aid  | 12      |
| 3.         | Personal protection basic injury prevention basic first aid safety signs for danger, warning & caution | 8       |
| 4.         | Artificial respiration techniques of separating person in contact with & live wire                     | 8       |

| 5.  | Demonstration of use of fire extinguishers  | 8   |
|-----|---|-----|
| 6.  | Demonstration of trade hand tools   | 6   |
| 7.  | Use of crimping tools   | 8   |
| 8.  | Measurement of current voltage of power of a appliances   | 8   |
| 9.  | Calculate the bill of electricity for one month domestic use  | 8   |
| 10. | Verification of Ohm's Law   | 8   |
| 11. | Measurements of power of a appliance / circuit  | 8   |
| 12. | Calculation of unknown resistance V.I Method & Multimeter method  | 8   |
| 13. | Connecting of lamp in series  | 4   |
| 14. | Connecting of lamps in parallel circuits study of Resistance inductance                                   | 8   |
| 15. | Practical on P.F improvement of power factor  | 4   |
| 16. | Demonstration and identification of different types of wires & cables                                     | 8   |
| 17. | Demonstration and practice of using standard wire gauge   | 4   |
| 18. | Demonstration of cable joining kit  | 4   |
| 19. | Skinning the cable and joint practice on single and multistrand wire (straight married and pigtail joint) | 8   |
| 20. | Market survey of electrical accessories   | 8   |
| 21. | Identification and use of writing accessories   | 8   |
| 22. | Practice one installation of common electrical accessories such as switch, holder, plug on board          | 8   |
| 23. | Two lamps controlled by two independent single pole switch  | 12  |
| 24. | Practice of conduit and concealed on stair case wiring  |     |
| 25. | Installation and wiring connection of ceiling fan exhaust fan, geyser, water purifier                     | 12  |
| 26. | Measurement of insulation resistance of new house wiring by using megger                                  | 12  |
| 27. | Practice of pipe & plate earthing   | 12  |
| 28. | Practical on electrical tube connection & testing fault & repair  | 8   |
| 29. | Industrial visit  | 12  |
|     | Total   | 240 |

## **Paper II: Electrical Appliances (T5)**

### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1) Understand the working principle and construction of common domestic appliances
- 2) Know the cause of faults in these appliances
- 3) Acquire skills of testing and repairs of appliances
- 4) Know the working and construction of cells of batteries
- 5) Know the students about manufacturing of different appliances.

## Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit  | Sub-Unit   | No. of<br>Periods |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 1.         | Testing Equipments & basic control equipments | Switch, fuse, line tester, electronic line tester, series test lamp for single phase, parallel test lamp for single phase, series test lamp for three phase, parallel test lamp for 3 phase, thermostat, bimetallic relay, thermocouple, overload switch, electromagnetic relay, MCB | 10                |
| 2.         | Electric iron                                 | types of electric irons, ordinary, automatic, steam, spray, laundry  | 8                 |
| 3.         | Tea/ coffee maker                             | Electric kettle, coffee percolator, electric coffee mug/stirrer,   | 6                 |
| 4.         | Electric induction cooker                     | Electric induction plate cooker, simple rice maker   | 8                 |
| 5.         | Electric toaster                              | Ordinary, sandwich, pop up automatic   | 6                 |
| 6.         | Oven and tandoor                              | Oven, tandoor maker, Micro wave oven   | 6                 |
| 7.         | Water purifier                                | UV/RO, UV light effect on bacteria, reverses osmosis membrane process.   | 8                 |
| 8.         | Rectifiers and filter ckt                     | Rectifier, P type N type, Half wave, full wave, bridge rectifier   | 8                 |
| 9.         | Filter ckts and voltage regulator             | Filter ckt, T-L, Pie types, voltage regulator IC   | 8                 |
| 10.        | Emergency Torch                               | Miniature lamp type, Farmers torch   | 8                 |
| 11.        | Battery charger                               | Battery charger ckt and different components   | 8                 |
| 12.        | Water boilers and geysers                     | Types of water boilers and geysers, corner, vertical, horizontal, market survey  | 12                |
| 13.        | Cells & batteries                             | Types of secondary cells, cell in series and parallel, lead acid battery,  | 16                |
| 14.        | Project                                       | Project of above appliances  | 8                 |
| Total      |   |  | 120               |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Study precautions testing & repair of line tester parallel & series test | 4       |

|     | lamp  | 4   |
|-----|---|-----|
|     | Study of application of heat control equipment such as thermostat bi              |     |
|     | metallic relay thermocouple   |     |
| 2.  | Study of and application of over load switch, MCB, ELCB,                          | 4   |
|     | Electromagnetic relay   | 4   |
| 3.  | Dismantling reassembling testing and repairs ordinary laundry iron                | 12  |
| 4.  | Dismantling reassembling testing & repairs electric tea / coffee maker            | 12  |
| 5.  | Dismantling reassembling testing & repairs electric toaster                       | 12  |
| 6.  | Dismantling reassembling testing & repairs electric oven and tan door maker       | 12  |
| 8.  | Dismantling reassembling testing & repairs electrical microven oven electrical    | 16  |
| 9.  | Installation dismantling reassembling testing & repairs of UV & RO                | 16  |
| 10. | Study types of diodes   | 12  |
| 11. | Assemble & test bridge type rectifier with & without filter circuit               | 16  |
| 12. | Dismantling , reassembling testing & repair of emergency former torch             | 16  |
| 13. | Dismantling reassembling testing & repairs of car battery charger                 | 16  |
| 14. | Dismantling reassembling testing & repairs of water boilers vertical / horizontal | 16  |
| 15. | Study construction maintenance of lead acid cell battery                          | 20  |
| 16. | Comparative study of above application according to market survey                 | 16  |
| 17. | Visit above domestic & commercial appliance services & repair shop                | 16  |
| 1/. |   |     |
|     | Total   | 240 |

### Paper III: Electrical Machines (T6)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. Understand the student to use & principle of different measuring electrical Instruments
- 2. Know various magnet & electromagnet.
- 3. Know various D.C. Motors construction, working principle & its application.
- 4. Know various single phase transformer construction principle and transformer equation & small transformer rewinding.
- 5. Know various single phase motors, construction working principle, applications.
- 6. Know various speed controls of single phase motors.
- 7. Students able to rewinding the different single phase motors
- 8. Students able to estimating, coasting and Billing

# Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                               | Sub-Unit  | No. of<br>Periods |  |  |
|------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
| 1.         | Measuring instruments              | Introduction, types of measuring instruments, analog and digital, ammeter, voltmeter, wattmeter, multimeter, Ohm-meter, frequency meter, clip on meter, energy meter, tachometer, megger, earth resistance tester   | 9                 |  |  |
| 2.         | Electromagnetism                   | Introduction, types of magnets, basic magnetic terms, electromagnet, difference between permanent and electromagnet, magnetic rules, right hand rule, cork screw rule, end rule, dynamically, statically, mutual induction                                    | 12                |  |  |
| 3.         | D.C. motor                         | Introduction of D.C. motor, working principle, construction, types of D.C. motors, necessity of starters, types of starters   | 15                |  |  |
| 4.         | Single phase<br>Transformer        | Introduction, types of transformer, transformation ratio, rewinding, transformer testing  | 12                |  |  |
| 5.         | Single phase A.C.<br>motor         | Introduction, working principles, types of single phase motor, construction, working principles, speed control and change of DOR, lubricants, testing of single phase motors, fault finding and trouble shooting, study of data sheet and up keeping of motor | 15                |  |  |
| 6.         | Single Phase A.C.<br>motor winding | Introduction types of single phase motor winding, fundamental definitions, winding tools and equipments, winding materials  | 15                |  |  |
| 7.         | Rewinding<br>Procedure             | Name plate data, inside data, method of removing burn coil and rewinding procedure, varnishing and baking methods, winding problems and developed diagram   | 30                |  |  |
| 8.         | Estimation, costing and billing    | Elements of estimation, elements of costing, billing  | 12                |  |  |
|            | Total 120                          |   |                   |  |  |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Measure the power of single phase resistive load by V.I method                    | 12      |
| 2.         | To test single phase energy meter with the help of standard wattmeter & stopwatch | 8       |

|         | <del>,</del>   |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 3.      | Identical of magnetic & non – magnetic materials   | 8   |
| 4.      | Verification of target & development in current carrying coil in a magnetic field  | 8   |
| 5.      | Connection of D.C motor to suitable starter & measure current, voltage & speed   | 8   |
| 6.      | Identical of terminal by measuring resistance of field & armature of D.C motor   | 12  |
| 7.      | Practical on simple transformer test, continuity short circuit & earth of primary & secondary winding  | 12  |
| 8.      | Practice on small / transformer rewinding & verify voltage and current ratio   | 16  |
| 9.      | Measure the insulation resistance between winding to core of single-phase transformer  | 8   |
| 10.     | Identification of starting and running winding of single phase motor by measuring resistance with the help of multimeter                                   | 8   |
| 11.     | Measure the insulation resistance of single phase motor by using & megger  | 8   |
| 12.     | To study the parts of single phase motor, test capacitor by screw driver & multimeter method   | 12  |
| 13.     | To start run reverse capacitor start & capacitor run motor measure the current voltage & speed   | 8   |
| 14.     | Dismantle and study of carbon brush, and commulator of universal motor reassemble it, start run reverse universal motor measure the current voltage speed. | 8   |
| 15.     | Visit to rewinding shop & prepare detailed report  | 8   |
| 16.     | Nothing data of burnt motor and remove burnt coils and clean the slot  | 8   |
| 17.     | Insulate the slot and prepare new coils as per old coils test the rewinded motor & insert wedges in the slots  | 16  |
| 18.     | Find out start and end terminals & tapping, binding shaping of coils   |     |
| 19.     | Inserting the coils and making connection as per developed diagram, varnishing & baking  | 16  |
| 20.     | Assembling a motor and start it after rewinding  | 12  |
| 21.     | Study concentric winding in split phase motor  | 12  |
| 22.     | Market survey the cost size and specification of winding materials   | 12  |
| 23.     | Estimation, costing & billing of single phase AC motor winding   | 12  |
| 24.     | Visit to winding and repairing shop of motor   | 8   |
|         | Total  | 240 |
| <b></b> |  |     |

### Std. XII Paper I: Electrical Wiring (T4)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. Acquire knowledge and skill about industrial and commercial wiring.
- 2. Identify and uses of different tools.
- Understand planning, estimation and costing of industrial and commercial wiring.
   Know about generation and transmission of electrical power.
   Know about HT and LT substations
   Know about different workshop tools and uses

### **Theory**

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                        | Sub-Unit   | No. of<br>Periods |
|------------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------|
| 1.         | Industrial and              | Introduction   | 24                |
|            | commercial                  | Study of Layouts and wiring diagram                        |                   |
|            | wiring                      | Power circuit  |                   |
|            |                             | Street light circuit                                       |                   |
|            |                             | Control panel wiring                                       |                   |
|            |                             | Protective Devices   |                   |
|            |                             | Load Balancing of 3 phase supply                           |                   |
|            |                             | Troubleshooting and maintenance of wiring system of office |                   |
|            |                             | Maintenance & repair of commercial/Industrial              |                   |
|            |                             | wiring   |                   |
|            |                             | IE rules   |                   |
|            |                             | Testing of commercial/industrial wiring with               |                   |
|            |                             | megger   |                   |
|            |                             | Earthing   |                   |
|            |                             | Plate and rod type earthing                                |                   |
|            |                             | Pipe earthing  |                   |
| 2.         | Planning                    | Introduction   | 16                |
|            | estimation and              | Estimation, costing and bill                               |                   |
|            | costing of                  | Elements of estimation                                     |                   |
|            | industrial and              | Proforma for estimation and costing                        |                   |
|            | commercial                  | Elements of Costing  |                   |
|            | wiring                      | Material, Labour, Expenses, Methods of costing             |                   |
|            |                             | Content of invoice proforma of invoice                     |                   |
|            |                             | Tenders  |                   |
| 3.         | Generation and transmission | Importance of electrical power in day to day life          | 24                |

|    | 1                   |  | 1   |
|----|---------------------|--|-----|
|    |                     | Methods of power generating                    |     |
|    |                     | 1) Hydroelectric power station                 |     |
|    |                     | 2) Thermal power station                       |     |
|    |                     | 3) Nuclear power station                       |     |
|    |                     | 4) Solar power generation                      |     |
|    |                     | 5) Wind power generation                       |     |
|    |                     | Co- generation                                 |     |
|    |                     | Need of co- generation                         |     |
|    |                     | Types of co-generation                         | 7   |
|    |                     | Topping cycle                                  |     |
|    |                     | Bottoming cycle                                |     |
|    |                     | Power system layout types of power             |     |
|    |                     | transmission system                            |     |
|    |                     | Transmission voltages                          | 7   |
|    |                     | Types of insulators used in transmission line  | 7   |
|    |                     | Lighting arrestor                              |     |
| 4. | HT and LT           | Introduction                                   | 24  |
|    | substation          | Protective Devices                             | 7   |
|    |                     | Switch gears                                   | 1   |
|    |                     | Introduction to layout and maintenance         | 1   |
|    |                     | schedule                                       |     |
|    |                     | Single line diagram                            | 1   |
| 5. | Illumination        | Circuit study installation and application of  | 16  |
|    |                     | illumination sources                           |     |
|    |                     | Mercury, Vapor lamp                            | 7   |
|    |                     | Sodium Vapor lamp                              |     |
|    |                     | Metal halide lamps                             |     |
|    |                     | LED Based modern lighting fixtures             | 1   |
|    |                     | Decoration lighting                            | 1   |
| 6. | Electrical services | Introduction                                   | 16  |
|    | interactive         | Classification of tools                        | 7   |
|    | lecture workshop    | Electrical hand tools                          | 1   |
|    | lab, self           | Mechanical hand tools                          |     |
|    | performed           | Cutting and holding tools                      |     |
|    |                     | Application of other tools                     |     |
|    |                     | Application of machines                        | 7   |
|    |                     | Application of instruments                     | 7   |
|    |                     | List of equipments                             | 7   |
|    |                     | Raw materials                                  | 1   |
|    |                     | Planning, Layout and setting of electrical lab | 1   |
|    |                     | self performed                                 |     |
|    |                     | Up keeping of electrical shop                  | 1   |
|    |                     | Safety precaution and measures                 | =   |
|    | I                   |  |     |
|    |                     | Total  | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Demonstration on wiring with pvc channel  | 8       |
| 2.         | Practice and concealed wiring   | 8       |
| 3.         | Practice on surface wiring  | 8       |
| 4.         | Measurement of insulation resistance of wiring insulation by using megger   | 8       |
| 5.         | Continuity and polarity test by using megger  | 8       |
| 6.         | Bus bar MCBs, Elcbs, fuse and DB with cable, gland, fixing in wiring installation.  | 8       |
| 7.         | 3 phase load balancing  | 8       |
| 8.         | 3 phase energy meter installation   | 8       |
| 9.         | Estimate the cost of material and labour charges required as per market rate.   | 12      |
| 10.        | Site visit on installation of different wiring system for office/commercial complex/malls/bank/lodge/hospital.  | 12      |
| 11.        | Study of protective device used in power supply and its function  | 8       |
| 12.        | Practice on operation estimation and costing of materials and accessories as per layout of industrial wiring  | 8       |
| 13.        | Preparation of project report of electrical workshop/lab self performed   | 8       |
| 14.        | Installation of DTH wiring  | 8       |
| 15.        | Installation of CCTV wiring   | 8       |
| 16.        | Installation of different chaser lighting circuit   | 8       |
| 17.        | Workout measurement of a building or a shop and prepare the list of item for wiring.  | 12      |
| 18.        | Prepare the list of item required for   | 8       |
|            | wiring with specification Visit to generation station and prepare detailed report. Visit to 33kv/132kv substation & Prepare detailed report. Visit 11Kv.440v transformer (DP) and | 8<br>12 |
|            | prepare detailed report   |         |
| 19.        | Three Phase load balancing  | 8       |
| 20.        | To study protective device in substation  | 8       |
| 21.        | Circuit study installation and application of Illumination sources  | 8       |
| 22.        | Circuit study installation and application of mercury vapor lamp, sodium vapour lamp and metal halide lamp  | 12      |
| 23.        | Circuit study, installation and application of LED based modern lighting fixtures and decoration lighting   | 8       |
| 24.        | Electrical interactive lecture workshop/lab self performed and one apartment and one commercial complex.  | 8       |
| 25.        | Industrial visit (minimum Three visit)  | 12      |
|            | Total   | 240     |

### **Paper II: Electrical Appliances (T5)**

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. Understand the principle and uses of different testing and control equipments.
- 2. Understand the working principle, construction, and uses of different electrical domestic electrical appliances.
- 3. Acquire skills, testing and repairing of electrical appliances.
- 4. Know the working principle and construction of stabilizer, mixer, inverters, Refrigerators, washing machines, room cooler, air conditioners etc.
- 5. Know the functioning of craft, crane and lift.

### Theory

| Sr.<br>No.   | Unit                           | Sub-Unit  | No. of<br>Periods |
|--------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 1.           | Testing of                     | Testing instruments                                   |                   |
|              | Equipment and                  | Tester, Continuity tester, Test lamp, growlers        |                   |
|              | basic control                  | Measuring Instruments                                 |                   |
|              | equipment                      | R, V, I, W, KWH, IR, HZ, COSΦ, KVA                    | 16                |
|              |                                | Control equipments                                    |                   |
|              |                                | Control Switch, Fuse, Thermostat overload Relay MCB,  |                   |
|              |                                | Timer, ELCB   |                   |
| 2.           | Heat Convertor                 | Introduction  |                   |
|              | (Blower Type)                  | Construction  | 4                 |
|              |                                | Working Principal                                     | 4                 |
|              |                                | Overhauling & precaution                              |                   |
| 3.           | Electric Hand<br>drill machine | Ordinary Hammer tone, controlled speed DOR            | 6                 |
| 4.           | Introduction to power tools    | Electric cutter grinder Hammer-chippers               | 6                 |
| 5.           | Ordinary Blender               | Lassi Maker, Food procedure, juicer Attachment, food  |                   |
|              | Mixer/Food procedure           | procedure, mixer single speed three speed             | 8                 |
| 6.           | Domestic Vacuum Cleaner        | Carpet cylindrical type wet type up right type        | 6                 |
| 7.           | Different types                | Car fan/ cabin fan table fan, pedestal fan, wall      |                   |
| <b>,</b> , , | of electrical fans             | mounting fan, Blow/sprinkler fan ceiling fan, exhaust | 18                |
|              |                                | fan, exhaust cum fresh air fan                        | 10                |
| 8.           | Domestic floor                 | Ordinary Hammer tone, controlled speed DOR            | 4                 |

|           | mill   |  |   |
|-----------|--|--|---|
| 9.        | Transistor   | as a switch type of configurations common emitter amplifier, introduction to basic component LED Photo diode bridge zener diode, PNP-NPN transistor SCR UJT DIAC, TRAIC, LDR POT, Electrolytic Cap, Resistance Colour code | 8 |
| 10.       | Hand Dryer   | Sensor used different types of sensor  | 4 |
| 11.       | Emergency Light  | Led/CFL fluorescent tube type  | 4 |
| 12.       | Refrigerator   | Refrigerator Deep Freezers   | 4 |
| 13.       | Washing<br>Machine   | Ordinary Semi auto, Agitor, Drum, Pulsator, Side loading, Timer & value  | 6 |
| 14.       | Room Cooler  | Pillar, Window mounting table mounting semi-auto   | 4 |
| 15.       | Types of<br>stabilizers<br>inverter, Home<br>protector, UPS,<br>Online Offline | VA capacity, selection, connections, Installations, working with block diagram   | 6 |
| 16.       | Air Conditioners   | Functioning & Installation   | 4 |
| 17.       | Craft, Crane, Lift   | Functioning  | 4 |
| 18.       | Project on above appliances  |  | 8 |
| Total 120 |  |  |   |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Dismantling, resembling techniques of testing instruments  | 4       |
| 2.         | Study, Precautions, testing and repair of line tester, parallel & series test lamp for single phase supply and three phase supply. | 8       |
| 3.         | Precautions while using measuring instruments R, V, I, W, KWH, IR, HZ, COS\$, KVA, O   | 4       |
| 4.         | Study, Dismantling, reassembling, up keeping, testing and repair of heat convector.  | 8       |
| 5.         | Study, reassembling, up keeping function owning precaution, testing and repairs of electric hand drill machine                     | 8       |
| 6.         | Study, reassembling, up keeping function owning precaution, testing and repairs of electric power tools cutter, grinder, hammer    | 8       |
| 7.         | Survey of power tools such as hammer/cutter/grinder machines of different make as projects.  | 8       |
| 8.         | Dismantling reassembling up keeping testing & repairs blender, juicer, grinder.  | 8       |
| 9.         | Dismantling reassembling up keeping testing & repairs mixer/food processor (3/6 speed)   | 12      |
| 10.        | Dismantling reassembling up keeping testing & repairs of domestic vacuum cleaner car/pot/cylinder/wet/up-right.                    | 12      |

| 11. | Study, dismantling, reassembling, installation, testing and repairs car fan/cabinet fan                               | 12  |
|-----|---|-----|
| 12. | Study, dismantling, reassembling, installation, testing and repairs car fan/pedestal fan                              | 8   |
| 13. | Study, dismantling, reassembling, installation, testing and repairs ceiling fan/exhaust fan                           | 8   |
| 14. | Installation techniques, precautions, dismantling, up keeping, resembling, testing and repairs of domestic floor mill | 8   |
| 15. | Study of transistor biasing PNP, NPN and transistor as a switch   | 8   |
| 16. | Study of basic components testing and symbols   | 8   |
| 17. | Study of transistor as amplifier in common emitter configuration  | 8   |
| 18. | Dismantling, resembling. testing and repair of hand dryer   | 8   |
| 19. | Study, testing, repairs, assembling of emergency CFL light  | 8   |
| 20. | Study, testing, assembling of refrigerator/deep freezer   | 8   |
| 21. | Study, testing, repairs, assembling of washing machine ordinary / semi / automatic                                    | 12  |
| 22. | Dismantling, resembling, up keeping, testing and repairs of room cooler window, table pillar                          | 12  |
| 23. | Study, selection, testing & repairs, installation of UPS, Stabilizers   | 8   |
| 24. | Study, selection, testing & repairs, installation of inverters  | 8   |
| 25. | Study, functioning, up-keeping, testing & installation of air conditioner   |     |
| 26. | Study, functioning, up-keeping, testing of hoist, crane & lift  |     |
| 27. | Visit exhibition to market survey   |     |
| 28. | Study of advanced appliance and detailed report   |     |
|     | Total   | 240 |

# **Paper III: Electrical Machines (T6)**

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. Understand the student about three phase transformer construction and working principle.
- 2. Know the construction working principle and various types' three phase AC motors.
- 3. Students should rewinding the three phase motors.
- 4. Know about electrical pumps maintenance and repairs.
- 5. Know about different starters and relay settings.

### **Theory**

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit        | Sub-Unit                                       | No. of<br>Periods |
|------------|-------------|--|-------------------|
| 1.         | Three phase | Introduction                                   | 20                |
|            | Transformer | Working Principle construction of Transformer, | 20                |

|    |                    | connections of transformer                           |    |
|----|--------------------|--|----|
|    |                    | distribution and power transformer                   |    |
|    |                    | Transformer testing and maintenance                  |    |
| 2. | 3phase AC MOTOR    | Types of motor construction                          |    |
|    |                    | Working principle of poly phase motor                |    |
|    |                    | (asynchronous motor)                                 | 22 |
|    |                    | Speed control of three phase motors                  | 22 |
|    |                    | Testing and repairing                                |    |
|    |                    | Installation and commissioning                       |    |
| 3. | Three phase AC     | Fundamental winding terms                            |    |
|    | motor winding      | Types of winding                                     |    |
|    |                    | Introduction of modern winding machine               | 30 |
|    |                    | Rewinding procedure of AC machines                   | 30 |
|    |                    | Different types of winding data and its developed    |    |
|    |                    | diagrams   |    |
| 4. | Control circuits   | Basic Controllers                                    | 16 |
|    |                    | Some important definitions                           |    |
| 5. | Electric Pump      | Working Principle                                    |    |
|    |                    | Types of pumps                                       | 16 |
|    |                    | Maintenance & repairing of pumps                     |    |
| 6. | Motor starters and | necessity of starter                                 |    |
|    | Relay setting      | Procedure of relay setting in starter                |    |
|    |                    | Types of AC motor starter-Construction, working      |    |
|    |                    | principle and uses of AC motor Starters 1) DOL       | 16 |
|    |                    | starter 2) Fully automatic star-dela starter 3) Auto |    |
|    |                    | transformer starter 4) Rotor Resistance starter 5    |    |
|    |                    | Mobile remote control starter their ckt              |    |
|    |                    | (connection) diagram.                                |    |
|    | Total              |  |    |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Dismantling reassembling techniques of testing instruments  | 12      |
| 2.         | To study of 3 phase transformer for its various connections i.e. star/star, star/delta, delta/star, scot    | 12      |
| 3.         | Visit to transformer manufacturer   | 12      |
| 4.         | Connect, start, run and reverse given 3 phase induction motor   | 12      |
| 5.         | Measure starting and running current, voltage & speed of 3 phase induction motor                            | 12      |
| 6.         | Control the speed of 3 phase induction motor by various methods (by varying method by changing pole method) | 12      |
| 7.         | Dismantling the three phase motor   | 8       |
| 8.         | Dismantling testing resembling and installation of three phase motor  | 12      |

| 9.  | Noting data of burnt motor and remove the coils and clean the slot    | 12  |
|-----|---|-----|
| 10. | Insulate the slots, prepare new coils as per old could, in setting    |     |
|     | wedges in the slots, of rewound starter, tapping & binding & shaping  | 12  |
|     | of rewound starter coil   |     |
| 11. | Baking and varnishing of rewound starter                              | 12  |
| 12. | Test the rewound motor, assemble the motor, test it and start and run | 12  |
| 13. | Estimation, costing and billing of 3 phase induction motor rewind     | 8   |
| 14. | Find out start and end terminals by two voltmeter or two amp meter    | 0   |
|     | test the coil   | 8   |
| 15. | Study of control circuits accessories, preparation of simple circuits | 12  |
| 16. | Dismantle the electric pump repairing and reassembling it             | 12  |
| 17. | Dismantle the submersible pump, repairing and reassemble it, study    | 12  |
|     | of float switch   | 12  |
| 18. | Study of relays, setting of relays                                    | 12  |
| 19. | Study of DOL starter and connect to three phase induction motor       | 12  |
| 20. | Study of fully automatic star delta starter and connect to 3 phase    | 12  |
|     | induction motor, replacement of faulty parts in starter               | 12  |
| 21. | Visit to rewinding shop and prepare detailed report                   | 12  |
|     | Total   | 240 |

#### **Reference Books**

- 1. Electrical Technology Edward Hughes
- 2. Electrical Technology H. Cotton
- 3. Study of Electrical Appliances and devices K.B.Bhatia
- 4. Elements of Electrical Gadgets K.B.Bhatia
- 5. Small Appliances Servicing P.T. Brook Woll Jr.
- 6. How to repair small Appliances Jack Darr
- 7. Electrical Wiring Estimating & Costing J. D. Gupta
- 8. Audels Home appliances servicing Edwin P. Anderson
- 9. Electrical Motor Repair I. M. Anwani
- 10. Electrical Wiring Estimating & Costing S. L. Uppal
- 11. Electrical Motor Winding & Repair Anwani
- 12. Basic Electrical Engineering A Kastkin
- 13. Basic Electricity (Hindi) K. B. Bhist
- 14. Maintenance of Domestic Appliances R. B. Lal
- 15. Audels Electrical Motor Guide Edwin P. Anderson
- 16. House Wiring Practice T. D. Bhise
- 17. Indian Electricity Rules Nausheer Bharocha
- 18. Fundamental's of Electricity Kernard C. Graham
- 19. Electrical Engineering B. L. Theraja P I, II, III, IV
- 20. Basic electronics By V. K. Me
- 21. Basic Electricals By B. L. Jheraja

#### **INFRASTRUCTURE**

- 1. Classroom =400sf with charts, display board, black board, ohp, computer with internet facility
- 2. Workshop/lab =600sf with required appliances and wiring material, wiring boards at least two, charts, display board, black board, ohp, computer with internet facility
- 3. Electric power supply at least 5KW, 3 phase
- 4. Pure drinking water facility
- 5. Library may be common but separate store required

|     | List of Equipment                                    |            |  |  |  |
|-----|--|------------|--|--|--|
| Sr. | Description  | O. contitu |  |  |  |
| No. | Description  | Quantity   |  |  |  |
| 1   | Air conditioner functioning                          | 1          |  |  |  |
| 2   | Ammeter A.C. and D.C. analog                         | 8          |  |  |  |
| 3   | Ammeter multi range A.C. D.C.                        | 8          |  |  |  |
| 4   | Armature winding machine                             | 1          |  |  |  |
| 5   | Battery charger                                      | 2          |  |  |  |
| 6   | Battery lead acid diff. types                        | 2          |  |  |  |
| 7   | Bi-metallic relay,                                   | 2          |  |  |  |
| 8   | Blow lamp with 1ltr capacity                         | 1          |  |  |  |
| 9   | Wiring board   | 1          |  |  |  |
| 10  | Centrifugal Pump                                     | 1          |  |  |  |
| 11  | Ceiling fan winding machine                          | 1          |  |  |  |
| 12  | Centrifugal switch                                   | 1          |  |  |  |
| 13  | clip on meter  | 2          |  |  |  |
| 14  | Coil winding machine with counter clutch arrangement | 1          |  |  |  |
| 15  | Decorating night lamp for ceiling lamp               | 3          |  |  |  |
| 16  | Digital energy meter single phase                    | 1          |  |  |  |
| 17  | Digital energy meter three phase                     | 1          |  |  |  |
| 18  | Digital panel mounted ammeter 0-20A                  | 2          |  |  |  |
| 19  | Digital panel mounted voltmeter 0- 500 V             | 2          |  |  |  |
| 20  | Digital stop watch                                   | 1          |  |  |  |
| 21  | Digital tachometer                                   | 1          |  |  |  |
| 22  | Dimmer stat single phase                             | 1          |  |  |  |
| 23  | Dimmer stat 3 phase                                  | 1          |  |  |  |
| 24  | Drawing oven with thermostat 230V single phase       | 1          |  |  |  |
| 25  | Dummy new rewinded armature for universal motor      | 2          |  |  |  |
| 26  | Dummy squirrel cage rotors of 1/3 phase              | 2          |  |  |  |
| 27  | Dummy stators single phase/ three phase              | 2          |  |  |  |
| 28  | Dummy transformer core/ stamping diff. sizes         | 2          |  |  |  |
| 29  | Earth resistance testing set with spikes             | 1          |  |  |  |
| 30  | Electric hand drill machine with bits                | 2          |  |  |  |
| 31  | Electric microwave oven                              | 1          |  |  |  |

| 32 | Electric bell indicator                             | 2 |
|----|---|---|
| 33 | Electric blender/juicer                             | 1 |
| 34 | Electric blow fan                                   | 1 |
| 35 | Electrical cabinet/cabin fan                        | 1 |
| 36 | Electrical ceiling fan                              | 4 |
| 37 | Electrical cutter/grinder                           | 1 |
| 38 | Electrical domestic floor mill                      | 1 |
| 39 | Electrical domestic vaccum cleaner                  | 2 |
| 40 | Electrical exhaust fan                              | 2 |
| 41 | Electrical food processor                           | 1 |
| 42 | Electrical hand drier                               | 1 |
| 43 | Electrical heat convector                           | 2 |
| 44 | Electrical induction cooker                         | 2 |
| 45 | Electrical invertors                                | 1 |
| 46 | Electrical iron ordinary, automatic, spray, laundry | 4 |
| 47 | Electrical room cooler                              | 2 |
| 48 | Electrical Soldering iron                           | 4 |
| 49 | electrical table fan                                | 1 |
| 50 | Electrical tea and coffee maker                     | 1 |
| 51 | electrical toaster                                  | 2 |
| 52 | Electrical UV/RO Purifier                           | 1 |
| 53 | Electrical voltage stabilizer                       | 1 |
| 54 | Electrical washing machine Semi/ Automatic          | 2 |
| 55 | Electrical water boiler                             | 2 |
| 56 | Electrical wind generator (model)                   | 1 |
| 57 | Electronic relay, electronic timer                  | 2 |
| 58 | Emergency torch/light                               | 2 |
| 59 | External growler                                    | 1 |
| 60 | Fan regulator diff. types                           | 4 |
| 61 | Fluorescent tube with accessories                   | 5 |
| 62 | Frequency meter                                     | 1 |
| 63 | Internal growler 250V                               | 1 |
| 64 | Mercury vapor lamp                                  | 1 |
| 65 | Sodium vapor lamp                                   | 1 |
| 66 | MCB's and ELCB's                                    | 2 |
| 67 | Capacitor Motor                                     | 1 |
| 68 | Capacitor start capacitor run motor                 | 1 |
| 69 | Sheded pole motor                                   | 1 |
| 70 | Split phase motor                                   | 1 |
| 71 | Squirrel cage induction motor 3 phase               | 1 |
| 72 | Universal motor                                     | 2 |
| 73 | Multi stage pump                                    | 1 |
| 74 | Ohm-meter   | 1 |
| 75 | Oil can   | 1 |
| 76 | Phase sequence indicator                            | 1 |

| 77 | Starter auto transformer for 3 phases induction mot.             | 1   |
|----|--|-----|
|    | Starter automatic star/delta for squirrel cage induction 3 phase |     |
| 78 | motor  | 1   |
| 79 | Starter DOL for squirrel cage 3phase induction motor             | 1   |
| 80 | Transformer C.T.   | 1   |
| 81 | Transformer 230/6V 12V 2.5A                                      | 1   |
| 82 | Power factor meter   | 1   |
| 83 | Rectifier bridge, half wave, full wave                           | 3   |
| 84 | Refrigerator   | 1   |
|    | Total  | 142 |

|            | List of Tools                               |          |  |  |
|------------|---|----------|--|--|
| Sr.<br>No. | Description                                 | Quantity |  |  |
| 1          | Adjustable pipe wrench350mm                 | 2        |  |  |
| 2          | Adjustable stator holder for rewinding work | 2        |  |  |
| 3          | Adjustable wrench                           | 2        |  |  |
| 4          | Allen key set (Metric)                      | 2        |  |  |
| 5          | Auto wire insulation stripper               | 5        |  |  |
| 6          | Bearing puller suitable for 5HP motors      | 1        |  |  |
| 7          | Bench vice 150mm, 200mm                     | 2        |  |  |
| 8          | Chisel cold 12mm, 300mm,12mm 350 mm         | 8        |  |  |
| 9          | Chisel firmer with handle                   | 4        |  |  |
| 10         | Crimping tools                              | 1        |  |  |
| 11         | De-soldering pump and wire                  | 2        |  |  |
| 12         | Dial gauge                                  | 1        |  |  |
| 13         | Electrical knife with double blade          | 5        |  |  |
| 14         | Electronic leak detector digital type       | 1        |  |  |
| 15         | File set                                    | 1        |  |  |
| 16         | Fire buckets 10 ltr                         | 2        |  |  |
| 17         | Fire extinguisher                           | 1        |  |  |
| 18         | Grease gun                                  | 2        |  |  |
| 19         | Hack saw mini                               | 5        |  |  |
| 20         | Hammer ball pen                             | 4        |  |  |
| 21         | Hammer claw                                 | 2        |  |  |
| 22         | Hammer straight pain                        | 2        |  |  |
| 23         | Hand drill machine with bit                 | 1        |  |  |
| 24         | Home protector                              | 1        |  |  |
| 25         | Hydrometer                                  | 1        |  |  |
| 26         | Insulated side cutting pliers 10mm, 150mm   | 10       |  |  |
| 27         | Mallet                                      | 2        |  |  |
| 28         | Pincer                                      | 2        |  |  |

| 29 | Pipe cutter                                       | 2   |
|----|---|-----|
| 30 | Pliers insulated combination flat nose, long nose | 20  |
| 31 | Spanner box set                                   | 1   |
| 32 | Spanner set ring type                             | 1   |
| 33 | Spanner set box type                              | 1   |
| 34 | Spirit level                                      | 1   |
| 35 | Standard wire gauge                               | 2   |
| 36 | Scissors  | 4   |
| 37 | Screw driver set                                  | 5   |
| 38 | Screw driver connector                            | 5   |
| 39 | Tube holder                                       | 4   |
| 40 | Winding wire cutter                               | 2   |
| 41 | Wire pusher                                       | 1   |
| 42 | Coil spreader                                     | 2   |
| 43 | Electrical wrench diff. type                      | 1   |
| 44 | Tenon saw   | 2   |
| 45 | Neon line tester                                  | 10  |
|    | Total   | 138 |

# 3: AUTOMOBILE TECHNOLOGY (K1, K2, K3)

# Scheme of Examination Std. XI

| Paper |   | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project | I.V. | Total |
|-------|---|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|------|-------|
|       | Title of the Paper                        | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | *    | Marks |
| 1     | Automotive<br>Engine                      | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |
| 2     | Basic Engg.<br>Drawing and Body<br>Repair | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |
| 3     | Automotive<br>Dealership                  | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

Std. XII

| Paper | Title of the<br>Paper | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project | *     | **                | Total |
|-------|-----------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|-------|-------------------|-------|
|       |                       | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | I.V.* | OJT <sup>**</sup> | Marks |
|       | Power                 |        |               |           |               |      |         |       |                   |       |
| 1     | Transmission          | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10    | 10                | 200   |
|       | System                |        |               |           |               |      |         |       |                   |       |
|       | Automotive            |        |               |           |               |      |         |       |                   |       |
| 2     | Electricals and       | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10    | 10                | 200   |
|       | Electronics           |        |               |           |               |      |         |       |                   |       |
|       | Vehicle               |        |               |           |               |      |         |       |                   |       |
| 3     | Maintenance           | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10    | 10                | 200   |
|       | and Vehicle           | 60     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10    | 10                | 200   |
|       | Rules                 |        |               |           |               |      |         |       |                   |       |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

#### Introduction

All India Council for Technical Education, (AICTE), the apex body for making and maintaining the norms of Technical Education in the country has framed a National Vocational Education Qualification Framework (NVEQF) for the polytechnics and Engineering Colleges.

NVEQF is introduced by Government in order to formally integrate vocational education together with its current conventional educational streams across school and higher education space and provide an opportunity and incentive to students to explore a large universe of opportunity.

It is important that a Vocational Educational Qualification Framework is in place that allow cross mobility of standards and their absorption in Industry with certain skill gained over a fixed period of time or their seamless integration into higher learning that enable them to acquire formal degree and higher skill so that they perform higher level jobs in industry.

Directorate of Vocational Education has gone for NVEQE based curriculum development. Each curriculum provides a list of Job opportunities (both waged and self) and description of each job.

Each curriculum provides a list of Job opportunities (both wage and self) and description of each job. The objective of the course, scheme of studies and examination pattern, syllabus are given.

The objectives of the course, scheme of studies and examination pattern, syllabus are given. The present competencies based curriculums on "Automobile Technology" was implemented through Maharashtra State Board of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education, Pune after upgrading them since 2007-08. The two curriculums were falling short to fulfill the needs of Indian as well as foreign industries.

To overcome this difficulty different group of expert worked to have a job and self employment generating opportunity by clubbing the two curriculums. The Group of Experts comprised of DVET officials, Experts from industries and Teachers and Instructors teaching to these two curriculums. I am sure that the proposed draft of curriculum will be immensely useful not only to the Maharashtra State Board of Secondary and Higher Secondary Education, Pune but also for the implementing agencies. Teachers, Instructors, Book Writers, examiners and research workers of accepted largely by the stake holders. The suggestions by the various experts in the field of vocational education and industries will be greatly valued and will go a long way in bringing out a revised version after reviewing by them.

#### **Objectives**

- To make students familiar with shop discipline, layout of automobile shop, safety practice.
- > To acquire knowledge and skills about safety precautions while working
- ➤ To acquire knowledge about function and use of various automobile tools, equipments and accessories
- To acquire with properties and uses of different materials (Car washer, air compressor, Hydraulic hoist etc)
- To know about road signs and signals commonly used on roads.
- To develop knowledge about the servicing of an automobile
- To get introduced to automobile shop to classify different tools machines and equipments
- > To acquire skills of Driving
- > To develop knowledge about the denting and painting
- To do any type of repairing such as engine, transmission and other systems
- > To know about planning layout, setting and up keeping of automobile workshop
- > To get knowledge about estimation, costing and billing of repaired vehicles.
- To ACQUIRE the detail knowledge of Auto electrical and electronics, Sales, Warranty, Insurance of Vehicles, Motor Vehicle ruler etc
- To UNDERSTAND how to work on automobile servicing and maintenance of an automobile
- To CREATE an awareness about all advance automobile systems
- ➤ To develop TECHNICIAN SKILLS in the field of Dismantling, Servicing, Overhauling, Maintenance, testing and reassembling of vehicles.
- To ACQUIRE the skill in sales and marketing of latest vehicles, spare parts and raw materials.
- To GAIN the knowledge and skill of servicing and overhauling of 2/3/4 wheeler
- > To BECOME a Technician of automobile with the details of servicing, repairing and maintenance of commercial vehicles
- To obtain the details skills of reconditioning, repairing of various type of batteries
- > To GROW up as an FIRST GENERATION ENTREPRENEUR from non-business family
- > To participate in the development of country not as an employee by as an EMPLOYER
- To RISE UP as a TECHNOCRAT with ability to take higher vocational education
- To make students familiar with painting shop discipline, layout of spare parts shop, safety practice.
- To acquire knowledge about function and use of special tests and equipments used in automobile workshop.
- > To develop knowledge about the safety driving
- > To acquire skills for warranty methods
- > To develop knowledge about Denting, painting, auto electrical etc.
- To develop knowledge about sale and value added services.

#### **Job Opportunities**

#### **Wage Employment**

- ➤ General & Mechanic
- Diesel fuel system service mechanic
- > LPG system service mechanic
- Vehicle service technician
- > CNG System service mechanic
- > Auto filter in manufacturing concern in assembly shop or testing shop
- Inspector in auto manufacturing industries
- > Dealer service mechanic
- > Spare parts sales assistant / manufacturing representative.
- ➤ Vehicle surveyor and loss assessor
- Craft instructor (Auto)
- > Driver cum mechanic
- Denter and Painter
- > Insurance Surveyor
- > Auto electrician
- Warranty processor
- Vehicle sales representative
- > Technician in Wheel balancing and wheel alignment

#### **Self Employment**

- Dealership and agency at MNC-AUTO
- Owner of an Automobile Repair Shop
- Owner of pre-Owned Vehicles sales shop
- Owner denting and painting workshop shop
- Proprietor Service Center for auto electrical
- Proprietor service Center for automobile vehicles.
- > Battery Service Technician
- Proprietor Spare Parts Shop
- Proprietor of Tourist Vehicles
- Proprietor of Commercial Vehicles
- Vehicle surveyor and loss assessor
- > Taxi cab service provider
- Driving school owner

# Std. XI Paper I: Automotive Engine (K1) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                                    | Sub-Unit  | Periods |
|------------|---|---|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction of                         | 1.1 History of automobile   |         |
|            | automobile vehicle                      | 1.2 Power transmission diagram  |         |
|            |   | 1.3 Classification of engine  | 08      |
|            |   | 1.4 List the vehicle manufacturing companies and their models   | 08      |
|            |   | 1.5 Automotive cycles – Otto cycle, Diesel cycle  |         |
| 2.         | Construction And working of I.C. engine | 2.1 Construction and working of 2-stroke S.I. and C.I. engine   |         |
|            |   | 2.2 Construction and working of 4-stroke S.I. and C.I. engine   |         |
|            |   | 2.3 Difference between S.I. and C.I. engine   |         |
|            |   | 2.4 Difference between 2-storke and 4-stroke engine   | 20      |
|            |   | 2.5 Classification of multi cylinder engine   |         |
|            |   | 2.6 Firing order of multi cylinder engine   |         |
|            |   | 2.7 Merits and demerits of single cylinder and  |         |
|            |   | multi cylinder engine   |         |
| 3.         | Automotive engine parts                 | Important parts used in 4-stroke engine – engine block, crank case, cylinder head, oil chamber, piston, types of piston, piston pin, connecting rod, crank shaft, cam shaft, flywheel, crank shaft pulley | 12      |
| 4.         | Valve and valve                         | 4.1 Construction and working of valve   |         |
|            | mechanism                               | mechanism   |         |
|            |   | 4.2 Parts used in valve mechanism   | 14      |
|            |   | 4.3 Valve timing diagram  |         |
|            |   | 4.4 Study of OHC and OHV engine   |         |
| 5.         | Cooling System                          | 5.1 Function, necessity of cooling system   |         |
|            |   | 5.2 Types of cooling system, air and liquid cooling system, thermosyphon cooling, pump circulation cooling, evaporative system  | 14      |
|            |   | 5.3 Components of liquid cooling system – Radiator, radiator pressure cap, water pump, fan and fan belt, water jacket, thermostat valve, hoses, coolant   |         |
| 6.         | Lubrication System                      | <ul><li>6.1 Objectives of lubrication system</li><li>6.2 Types of lubricants – solid, semisolid and liquid lubricants</li></ul>   | 14      |

| 7. | Petrol fuel supply           | <ul> <li>6.3 Information of multi grade oil</li> <li>6.4 Types of lubrication system – gravity feed, splash , pressure lubrication, dry sump lubrication</li> <li>6.5 Parts of pressure lubrication system</li> <li>6.6 Introduction to SAE for viscosity of oil</li> <li>7.1 Purpose of fuel system</li> <li>7.2 Components of fuel supply system – a) Fuel tank b) Fuel cock c) Fuel filter d) Fuel pump and its types e) Carburetor and its circuit f) Air cleaner and its types</li> <li>7.3 Supercharging, types of supercharger</li> <li>7.4 M.P.F.I. system, sensors used in it</li> <li>7.5 LPG and CNG fuel supply system</li> <li>7.6 Turbocharger</li> <li>7.7 Exhaust system – exhaust manifold,</li> </ul> | 20 |  |  |
|----|------------------------------|---|----|--|--|
|    |                              | 9   |    |  |  |
| 8. | Diesel fuel supply<br>system | 8.1 Layout of 4-cylinder diesel supply system  8.2 Components of fuel system – a) Feed pump b) Diesel filter c) Fuel injection pump (FIP) and its types d) Injector e) High pressure pipe  8.3 Phasing and calibration of pump  8.4 Types of nozzle, types of injector testing  8.5 C.R.D.I. System   | 18 |  |  |
|    | Total                        |   |    |  |  |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | To study the Technical Specifications of latest two and four wheeler.  Take a specimen example of any two and four wheeler.   | 08      |
| 2.         | Demonstration on working model of two stroke Petrol Engine.   | 08      |
| 3.         | Demonstration on working model of four stroke Petrol Engine.  | 08      |
| 4.         | Demonstration on working model of four stroke Diesel Engine.  | 08      |
| 5.         | Remove the Cylinder Head and Block-Piston Assembly from four stroke single cylinders Petrol Engine, Clean, Inspect, Repair and Refit.   | 12      |
| 6.         | Remove the Cylinder Head of four stroke multicylinder Diesel Engine, Clean, Inspect, Repair and Refit.  | 12      |
| 7.         | Draw & study the following circuit diagram of four stroke multicylinder petrol engine  a. Battery Ignition System  b. Water Cooling System  c. Pressurised Lubrication System | 12      |
| 8.         | Remove radiator from four wheeler, Clean, Check for leakage and repair if found defective.  | 12      |

| 9.  | Remove Water Pump from four wheeler, Replace if found defective.  | 12  |
|-----|---|-----|
| 10. | Remove Lubricating Oil Pump from Engine. Dismantle, Clean, Inspect, Repair, Reassemble and Refit on Engine.   | 12  |
| 11. | To perform oil change of four wheeler - to check and replace Engine Oil, Oil Filter, Diesel Filter and Clean Air Cleaner.                                   | 12  |
| 12. | Dismount mechanical fuel pump from petrol engine. Dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition. Suggest remedial measures, repair, reassemble and refit.  | 12  |
| 13. | Tune up a carburetor used on four stroke motorcycle.  | 12  |
| 14. | Tune up a carburetor used on four stroke multicylinder petrol car.  | 12  |
| 15. | Study MPFI system used on latest car.   | 14  |
| 16. | Study of working of CNG and LPG fuel system on vehicles and its components.   | 12  |
| 17. | Dismount fuel feed pump from FIP of diesel engine. Dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition. Suggest remedial measures, repair, reassemble and refit. | 16  |
| 18. | Dismount fuel injection pump from diesel engine. Dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition. Suggest remedial measures, repair, reassemble and refit.   | 16  |
| 19. | Dismount injector assembly from diesel engine. Dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition. Suggest remedial measures, repair, reassemble and refit.     | 14  |
| 20. | Visit to two wheeler service station.   | 08  |
| 21. | Visit to F.I. pump service station and study the process of phasing and calibration of FI Pump.   | 08  |
|     | Total   | 240 |

# Paper II: Basic Engg. Drawing and Body Repair (K2) Theory

# Section A – Basic Engg. Drawing

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit         | Sub-Unit   | Periods |
|------------|--------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction | 1.1 Introduction, layout of drawing sheet          |         |
|            |              | 1.2 Drawing instruments and their correct          |         |
|            |              | method of use                                      |         |
|            |              | 1.3 Lines – types of line and their use            | 07      |
|            |              | 1.4 Lettering – writing single stroke, capital and |         |
|            |              | lower capital letters                              |         |
|            |              | 1.5 Dimensioning                                   |         |
| 2.         | Orthographic | 2.1 Pictorial view and orthographic projection,    |         |
|            | Projection   | first and third angle method, concept of           | 18      |
|            |              | plan, elevation and side view                      | 10      |
|            |              | 2.2 Preparation of orthographic from isometric     |         |

|    |   | view  |    |
|----|---|---|----|
|    |   | 2.3 Projection of point, line, planes and solid by  |    |
|    |   | first angle method  |    |
| 3. | Free hand sketches of automobile parts  | 3.1 Free hand sketches of Orthographic view of automobile parts and their assemblies like piston, connecting rod, crank shaft, camshaft, valve, rocker arm, universal joint, spark plug, injector, master cylinder, wheel cylinder, air cleaner   | 08 |
| 4. | Isometric Drawing                       | 4.1 Isometric scale and true scale  |    |
|    |   | 4.2 Isometric drawing and isometric projection procedure for drawing  | 18 |
|    |   | 4.3 Drawing different types of symbol used in drawing   |    |
| 5. | Screw Threads                           | <ul> <li>5.1 Nomenclature of screw thread, definition and meanings of various element of threads pitch depth of thread, lead, right and left hand thread, major and minor diameter etc</li> <li>5.2 Various thread section like B.S.W. Buttress, ACME, metric knuckle, square, plane washer, star washer etc</li> </ul> | 07 |
| 6. | Fasteners                               | <ul> <li>6.1 Study of nut bolt like hexagonal, square and round headed bolts, studs, nuts, set screws and foundation bolt</li> <li>6.2 Locking devices like lock nut, split pin, castle nut, keys and engine foundation bolts,</li> </ul>   | 07 |
|    |   | rivets, riveted joint   |    |
| 7. | Introduction to Computer Aided Drafting | <ul><li>7.1 Create, open, save print and drawing file in CAD software</li><li>7.2 Drawing various entities like line, circle,</li></ul>   | 10 |
|    | - Statung                               | ellipse, arc etc in drawing file  7.3 Edit existing drawing file  | 10 |

# Section B – Body Repair Works

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                             | Sub-Unit  | Periods |
|------------|----------------------------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Body frame component             | 1.1 Introduction of body , types of body , body panels , frame , types of frame , frame alignment   |         |
|            |                                  | 1.2 Introduction and constructional feature of body components i.e. Wings, doors, bonnet, boot lead, tail gate, bumper bars, covers and other component | 09      |
| 2.         | Denting and Surface<br>Finishing | 2.1 Procedure for cut open bit out dents,     miracle denting     2.2 Stripping of old paint  | 10      |

|    |                   | 2.3 Sanding of different stages                    |     |
|----|-------------------|--|-----|
|    |                   | 2.4 Fitment of repair part and alignment to        |     |
|    |                   | original shape                                     |     |
|    |                   | 2.5 Fitting the windshield screen glass            |     |
| 3. | Painting          | 3.1 General idea of ISI specification on paint and |     |
|    |                   | varnish  |     |
|    |                   | 3.2 Procedure for doing painting in                |     |
|    |                   | chronological order                                |     |
|    |                   | 3.3 Selection of material, tools and equipments    |     |
|    |                   | 3.4 Application of body filler for surface         |     |
|    |                   | preparation  |     |
|    |                   | 3.5 Various cleaning agent/sprays – dewaxing,      |     |
|    |                   | detergent, degreaser, special purpose agent        |     |
|    |                   | 3.6 Sanding on smooth surface prepared,            |     |
|    |                   | various spray painting gun, method and             |     |
|    |                   | application  | 16  |
|    |                   | 3.7 Applying base coat painting, clear coat        |     |
|    |                   | painting for metallic paint                        |     |
|    |                   | 3.8 Introduction, type and method of oven          |     |
|    |                   | baking procedure i.e. powder coating, plastic      |     |
|    |                   | coating, electroplating, buffing process etc       |     |
|    |                   | 3.9 Different type of baking oven                  |     |
|    |                   | 3.10 Types of paint, lacquer coat, rubbing and     |     |
|    |                   | polishing  |     |
|    |                   | 3.11 Procedure for inspection of painting work,    |     |
|    |                   | introduction of robotic painting                   |     |
| 4. | Refit and replace | 4.1 Introduction of estimating labour charges,     |     |
|    | component and     | material charges                                   |     |
|    | estimating and    | 4.2 Costing procedure for body repair and          |     |
|    | costing           | painting   |     |
|    |                   | 4.3 Procedure to remove and replace and            | 10  |
|    |                   | refitting of body component                        | 10  |
|    |                   | 4.4 Introduction of new innovation in body and     |     |
|    |                   | chassis design                                     |     |
|    |                   | 4.5 Different classes in car hatchback, sedan,     |     |
|    |                   | SUV, Different classes in buses/truck              |     |
|    |                   | Total  | 120 |
|    |                   |  |     |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |  |  |
|------------|--|---------|--|--|
|            | SECTION - I  |         |  |  |
| 1.         | Draw drawing sheet layout and drawing instruments and use of it. | 08      |  |  |
| 2.         | Drawing of Lines, lettering, Numbering, Dimensioning             | 12      |  |  |
| 3.         | Drawing of Geometrical construction like Ellipse, Cycloid etc.   | 16      |  |  |

| 4.  | Drawing projection of line, point and plane.  | 12  |
|-----|---|-----|
| 5.  | Orthographic projection of lines and pictorial views  | 16  |
| 6.  | Sectional views of screw threads.   | 08  |
| 7.  | Free hand sketch of Nut, Bolt and Washers.  | 08  |
| 8.  | Free hand sketch of Screw, Stud and Set screw.  | 08  |
| 9.  | Free hand sketch of various types of keys.  | 08  |
| 10. | Drawing of Isometric views by third angle method.   | 16  |
| 11. | Edit the drawing by computer aided drafting (AUTOCAD)   | 12  |
|     | SECTION - II  |     |
| 1.  | Demonstration and free hand sketch of various types of frame and Body Components.   | 08  |
| 2.  | Demonstration and use of special tools used in denting and study of miracle denting tools.  | 08  |
| 3.  | Different types of sheets e.g. tin, galvanized, iron, copper, brass, aluminum. Bending, denting and riveting of sheets.                         | 08  |
| 4.  | Demonstration of gas welding equipments.  | 12  |
| 5.  | Demonstration of arc welding and prepare a job.   | 12  |
| 6.  | Prepare denting procedure on any single body part.  | 12  |
| 7.  | Prepare painting procedure on any single body part.   | 16  |
| 8.  | Estimating & Costing of Body & Paint Repair- Labour, Material, Paint Charges, Body components. (Note- Refer labour charges schedule of dealer.) | 08  |
| 9.  | Inspection of tyres regarding tyre size, types of trade, types of tyres, inspection of rim, balancing of wheel, tyre wear diagnosis.            | 08  |
| 10. | To study the process of powder coating, plastic coating, electroplating, buffing etc.   | 08  |
| 11. | Visit to modern body shop and prepare visit report in journal.  | 08  |
| 12. | Visit to modern spray paint booth and prepare visit report in journal.  | 08  |
|     | Total   | 240 |

# Paper III: Automotive Dealership (K3) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                              | Sub-Unit  | Periods |
|------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction of Automotive dealer | 1.1 Standard operational procedure of automotive dealer   |         |
|            |                                   | 1.2 Various department in dealership i.e. sales, spare, service   | 10      |
|            |                                   | 1.3 Introduction to Role of Works manager, service advisor, service engineer, sales executive, spare part manager, technician | 10      |

|    |                          | 0.40  |    |
|----|--------------------------|---|----|
| 2. | Retail and institutional | 2.1 Operating procedure of the              |    |
|    | sale of new vehicles and | organization/dealership for sale            |    |
|    | sale of pre-owned        | enquiries                                   |    |
|    | vehicle                  | 2.2 Promotions, discount offers, available  |    |
|    |                          | from dealership and the OEM                 |    |
|    |                          | 2.3 Prices, taxes and other applicable cost |    |
|    |                          | element for the vehicle                     |    |
|    |                          | 2.4 Documentation required for each         |    |
|    |                          | procedure carried out                       |    |
|    |                          | 2.5 The individuals on the job needs to     |    |
|    |                          | know and understand – how to greet          |    |
|    |                          | and meet customer walking in to             |    |
|    |                          | showroom, telephonic enquiries,             | 18 |
|    |                          | queries about cost and service and          |    |
|    |                          | technical aspect of vehicle, how to         |    |
|    |                          | respond for negative comments, how          |    |
|    |                          | to arrive at final on road cost of          |    |
|    |                          | vehicle, documentation required,            |    |
|    |                          | facilities about insurance and finance      |    |
|    |                          |   |    |
|    |                          | offered by dealership                       |    |
|    |                          | 2.6 Standard operation procedure of the     |    |
|    |                          | OEM for valuation of pre-owned              |    |
|    |                          | vehicle                                     |    |
|    |                          | 2.7 Calculation of exact pricing for        |    |
|    |                          | purchase of pre-owned vehicle               |    |
| 3. | Vehicle accessories and  | 3.1 Information of sale accessories –       |    |
|    | Value Added Services     | Exterior accessories i.e. alloy wheels,     |    |
|    |                          | bull bar driving light, mud guard,          |    |
|    |                          | nudge bar, park assist, rear spoiler,       |    |
|    |                          | roof track, roof rack and attachment,       |    |
|    |                          | side step, tonneau cover, towing kit,       |    |
|    |                          | tray bodies, tray liner, tyre pressure      |    |
|    |                          | monitoring system, vehicle protector,       |    |
|    |                          | visors, carbon fiber bonnet louvers,        |    |
|    |                          | carbon fiber boot lid finisher, carbon      |    |
|    |                          | fiber mirror cover, black and chrome        | 18 |
|    |                          | grill set, aerodynamic pack, decal,         |    |
|    |                          | wheel cap, wind spoiler/deflector,          |    |
|    |                          | luggage carrier                             |    |
|    |                          | 3.2 Vehicle protection accessories          |    |
|    |                          | 3.3 Interior accessories, entertainment     |    |
|    |                          | and media accessories                       |    |
|    |                          | 3.4 How to calculate the cost of repairs    |    |
|    |                          | based on accessories installed and          |    |
|    |                          | labour charges                              |    |
|    |                          | 3.5 Value added services                    |    |
| 4. | Spare part operation     | 4.1 Technical specification of spare part,  | 18 |
| 4. | Spare part operation     | +.1 recinical specification of Spare part,  | 10 |

|    | T                       | T   |          |
|----|-------------------------|---|----------|
|    |                         | study of stock record                       |          |
|    |                         | 4.2 The procedure required to use           |          |
|    |                         | mechanical handing equipments               |          |
|    |                         | 4.3 Maintain record of parts identification |          |
|    |                         | and easy retrieval                          |          |
|    |                         | 4.4 Spare part terminology and codes        |          |
|    |                         | 4.5 The tools and technology used for       |          |
|    |                         | packing and storing the parts               |          |
|    |                         | 4.6 Function of material handling           |          |
|    |                         | equipments                                  |          |
|    |                         | 4.7 Inventory, inventory control            |          |
|    |                         | 4.8 Responsibilities of store keeper, store |          |
|    |                         | keeping                                     |          |
|    |                         | 4.9 Types of stores                         |          |
| 5. | Monitor and maintain    | 5.1 The warranty policy and procedure       |          |
|    | Warranty Claim          | applicable                                  |          |
|    | <b>,</b>                | 5.2 Types of warranties                     |          |
|    |                         | 5.3 Terms and condition of warranty, and    |          |
|    |                         | its tenure                                  |          |
|    |                         | 5.4 How to interact with customer to        |          |
|    |                         | make them aware about the benefits          |          |
|    |                         | of warranty                                 | 14       |
|    |                         | 5.5 Warranty claim procedure in proper      |          |
|    |                         | order                                       |          |
|    |                         | 5.6 Parameter to be check before            |          |
|    |                         | settlement of claim                         |          |
|    |                         | 5.7 Maintaining record of warranty spare    |          |
|    |                         | part  |          |
|    |                         | 5.8 Inventory of failed parts               |          |
| 6. | Introduction of         | 6.1 Workshop Environment                    |          |
|    | workshop                | 6.2 Workshop Discipline                     |          |
|    | r                       | 6.3 Workshop Ethics                         |          |
|    |                         | 6.4 Workshop Layout                         | 10       |
|    |                         | 6.5 Safety Precaution                       |          |
|    |                         | 6.6 First Aid                               |          |
| 7. | Tools and Equipments    | 7.1 Description of various tools and        |          |
| '. | Used in dealer workshop | equipment used in automobile garage         |          |
|    | or garage               | i.e. Hammer, pliers, chisels, files,        |          |
|    | טיישה אויים             | spanners, hacksaw, scriber, Allen key       |          |
|    |                         | sockets, pipe wrench                        |          |
|    |                         | 7.2 Description of various machines and     | 14       |
|    |                         | equipments used in automobile               | <u> </u> |
|    |                         | garage i.e. air compressor, car             |          |
|    |                         | washer, mechanical and hydraulic            |          |
|    |                         | jack, pneumatic grease gun, oil spray       |          |
|    |                         | gun, mechanical press, hydraulic            |          |
|    |                         | gan, mechanicai press, nyuraune             |          |

|  | 120  |    |
|--|--|----|
| 8. Special tools and equipments in dealer workshop or garage | press, hand and pedestal grinder, pillar drill machine  8.1 Description of measuring tools — vernier caliper, micrometer, dial indicator, tachometer, feeler gauge, compression gauge, vacuum gauge, cylinder bore gauge, Ohm meter, battery cell tester, hydrometer, depth gauge, thermometer  8.2 Description of equipments — spark plug tester, timing light gun, boring machine, honning machine, wheel alignment gauge, air drill, air hammer, piston ring expander, piston ring compressor, connecting rod aligner, exhaust gas analyzer, injector tester, V belt tension gauge, valve spring compressor, bearing puller | 18 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Study standard layout of two wheeler and four wheeler Automotive Dealer.   | 12      |
| 2.         | To study the job card, Preparation of job card on demo.  | 12      |
| 3.         | To study the duties of Works Manager, Service Engineer, Service Adviser, Sales Executive, Spare parts store Manager in Automotive Dealer.                          | 16      |
| 4.         | To study the valuation process of pre-owned cars.  | 12      |
| 5.         | Demonstration and fitting of sale accessories.   | 12      |
| 6.         | Demonstration and fitting of protection accessories.   | 12      |
| 7.         | Demonstration and fitting of entertainment and media accessories.  | 12      |
| 8.         | To study the information related to Warranty Claim Procedures.   | 12      |
| 9.         | To study the spare parts terminology and codes.  | 16      |
| 10.        | To study the safety rules in workshop and first aid facilities.  | 12      |
| 11.        | Demonstration, Sketch and use of various Hand tools i.e. Hammer, Chisels, Pliers, File etc.  | 20      |
| 12.        | Demonstration and use of various Spanners used in Automobile Workshop.   | 20      |
| 13.        | Demonstration sketch and use of measuring tools like vernier caliper, micrometer, multimeter outside and inside caliper etc.                                       | 20      |
| 14.        | Demonstration and use of special tools like spark plug spanner, Torque wrench and oil filter wrench, valve spring compressor, Piston ring expander and compressor. | 20      |

| 15. | Study of various machines used at dealer's workshop like Wheel Alignment Machine, Hoist, Car Washer, Compressor, Pneumatic tools | 16  |
|-----|--|-----|
|     | etc.   |     |
| 16. | Visit to Automotive dealer of two wheeler.   | 08  |
| 17. | Visit to Automotive dealer of four wheeler.  | 08  |
|     | Total  | 240 |

Std. XII
Paper I: Power Transmission Systems (K1)
Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit          | Sub-Unit   | Periods |
|------------|---------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Clutch        | <ul> <li>1.1 Objectives/purpose to clutch</li> <li>1.2 Classification of clutch</li> <li>1.3 Parts of clutch and their function</li> <li>1.4 General characterstics of ideal clutch</li> <li>1.5 Detail study of types of clutch friction-cone clutch, single plate, multi plate, diapram clutch, hydraulic clutch, automatic-semi centrifugal, centrifugal, torque convertor, fluid flywheels.</li> <li>1.6 Clutch adjustments</li> <li>1.7 How to operate clutch, Double operating or D-clutching</li> </ul> | 16      |
| 2.         | Gear box      | 2.1 Introduction to gear box and its purpose 2.2 Resistance to speed of vehicle 2.3 Type of gear 2.4 Principle of gear box, 2.5 Construction of gear box 2.6 Types of gear box-sliding mesh, constant mesh, synchromesh, planetary or epicyclical gear box 2.7 Over drive 2.8 Gear box sensors 2.9 Variator 2.10Automatic transmission a)semi b) fully 2.11Introduction to power take off  | 18      |
| 3.         | Drive lines   | 3.1 Functions of propeller shaft 3.2 Types of drive-Front wheel drive, rear wheel drive a)Hotch kiss drive b) Torque tube drive, four wheel drive 3.3 Necessity of universal joint and slip joint 3.4 Types of universal joint a) cross and yoke type b)constant velocity type c) pot type d) fabric and rubber type   | 10      |
| 4.         | Rear Axle and | 4.1 Introduction to real axle  | 12      |

| 1.0 |
|-----|
| 16  |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
| 12  |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |
|     |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Dismantle multiplate clutch of any motorcycle, clean, inspect, report | 08      |
|            | on condition and suggest remedial measures, repair & refit.           | 00      |

| 2.  | Dismount single plate clutch of car/jeep, dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition, suggest remedial measures, repair & refit.   | 16  |
|-----|--|-----|
| 3.  | Dismantle Gear Box of any four stroke motorcycle, clean, inspect, report on condition and suggest remedial measures, repair & refit.   | 16  |
| 4.  | Dismount Synchromesh Gear Box of any car/jeep, dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition and suggest remedial measures, repair & refit.   | 12  |
| 5.  | Dismount propeller shaft from rear wheel drive vehicle, dismantle both Universal Joints, clean, inspect the parts & replace U Joint repair kit and refit propeller shaft on the vehicle. | 12  |
| 6.  | Dismount Differential Unit of any car/jeep, dismantle, clean, inspect, report on condition and suggest remedial measures, repair & refit.  | 12  |
| 7.  | Dismount Steering Gear box from four wheeler, Dismantle, Clean, Inspect and Report on conditions, Suggest remedial measures, repair and refit.   | 12  |
| 8.  | Demonstration and Study the Power Steering System used on car.   | 12  |
| 9.  | Overhaul the Handle Bar Assembly of motorcycle.  | 12  |
| 10. | Perform the wheel hub greasing of car/jeep.  | 12  |
| 11. | Overhaul the front fork assembly of motorcycle.  | 12  |
| 12. | Dismantle front axle with independent suspension, inspect, report on condition of parts, repair and refit it properly.   | 12  |
| 13. | Dismantle front axle with rigid suspension, inspect, report on condition of parts, repair and refit it properly.   | 12  |
| 14. | Overhaul Master & Wheel cylinder of car/jeep.  | 16  |
| 15. | Overhaul the drum brake system and adjust brake shoe clearance and pedal free play.  | 12  |
| 16. | Overhaul the disc brake system.  | 12  |
| 17. | To top up Brake fluid and carry out Brake Bleeding process.  | 08  |
| 18. | Perform the process of tube valcanisation by using hot patch machine.  | 08  |
| 19. | To study the procedure of identify the problems in engine by using various types of skills.  | 08  |
| 20. | Visit to Tyre Retreading Centre.   | 08  |
| 21. | Visit to Computerised Wheel Balancing & Alignment unit.  | 08  |
|     | Total  | 240 |

# Paper II: Automotive Electrical and Electronics (K2) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit            | Sub-Unit   | Periods |
|------------|-----------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Basic Principle | 1.1 Simple electrical circuit and parallel circuit |         |
|            | of Electricals  | 1.2 Identification of AC and DC, magnetism,        | 12      |
|            | and Electronics | electromagnetism and electromagnetic induction     |         |

|    |                 | 1.2 Insulators, conductors, tunos of resistance          |     |
|----|-----------------|--|-----|
|    |                 | 1.3 Insulators, conductors, types of resistance          |     |
|    |                 | 1.4 Common electrical terms and symbols                  |     |
|    |                 | 1.5 Vehicle earthing and earthing methods                |     |
|    |                 | 1.6 Purpose of resistor, capacitor and inductor, diode   |     |
|    |                 | 1.7 Different types of diodes, transistors, power        |     |
|    |                 | supply for electronics ckt, fuses and their types        |     |
|    |                 | and rating   |     |
| 2. | Use of tools    | 2.1 Introduction, principles and uses of following tools |     |
|    | and             | and equipments –   |     |
|    | equipments      | Hydrometer, high rate discharge tester, multi            |     |
|    |                 | meter, continuity meter, alternator regulator            |     |
|    |                 | tester, spring tension tester, spark plug tester,        | 12  |
|    |                 | CRDI scanner and battery analyzer                        | 12  |
|    |                 | 2.2 A.C. refrigerant filling machine, growler machine,   |     |
|    |                 | battery charger, ammeter, voltmeter                      |     |
|    |                 | 2.3 Executive auto electrical tool kit                   |     |
|    |                 | 2.4 Laptop   |     |
| 3. | Ignition System | 3.1 Necessity of ignition system, requirements of        |     |
|    |                 | ignition system  |     |
|    |                 | 3.2 Types of ignition system – Magneto ignition,         | 4.5 |
|    |                 | battery ignition, electronic ignition system             | 16  |
|    |                 | 3.3 Parts of ignition system – ignition coil, condenser, |     |
|    |                 | distributor, C.B. point, spark plug and H.T. cable       |     |
| 4. | Battery         | 4.1 Introduction of battery                              |     |
|    |                 | 4.2 Types of battery                                     |     |
|    |                 | 4.3 Lead acid battery, dry cell battery (maintenance     |     |
|    |                 | free)  |     |
|    |                 | 4.4 Chemical reaction in battery                         |     |
|    |                 | 4.5 Battery charging and types – constant voltage        |     |
|    |                 | charging, constant current charging, high rate           | 18  |
|    |                 | charger trickle charging                                 |     |
|    |                 | 4.6 Battery testing – sp gravity, open volt, high rate   |     |
|    |                 | discharge test, cadmiums test                            |     |
|    |                 | 4.7 Effect of battery mishandling on environment and     |     |
|    |                 | common trouble in battery with remedies                  |     |
| 5. | Starter Motor   | 5.1 Introduction of Starter Motor                        |     |
| э. | Starter Motor   |  |     |
|    |                 | 5.2 Working principle of starter motor                   |     |
|    |                 | 5.3 Construction and working of starter motor            | 18  |
|    |                 | 5.4 Drive arrangements and types of drive – bendix       |     |
|    |                 | and follo thro drive                                     |     |
| _  |                 | 5.5 Starter motor switches, solenoid switch              |     |
| 6. | DC and AC       | 6.1 Introduction of DC generator                         |     |
|    | Generator       | 6.2 Construction and working of DC generator and its     |     |
|    |                 | part   | 18  |
|    |                 | 6.3 Generator controllers, cutout relay and regulators   |     |
|    |                 | 6.4 Introduction of alternator                           |     |

|    |                | 6.5 Principle of alternator                            |     |
|----|----------------|--|-----|
|    |                | 6.6 Construction and working of alternator and its     |     |
|    |                | parts  |     |
|    |                | 6.7 Voltage regulator, regulator unit, warning lamp,   |     |
|    |                | rectifier  |     |
| 7. | Light Circuit  | 7.1 Different components in light circuit              |     |
|    |                | 7.2 Refocused bulbs and seal beam                      |     |
|    |                | 7.3 Fuses used   |     |
|    |                | 7.4 Sensors used in light circuit, flashers circuit    |     |
|    |                | 7.5 Electrical horn circuit, electric horn, horn relay | 12  |
|    |                | 7.6 Electrical wiper motor                             | 12  |
|    |                | 7.7 Speedometer/Odometer                               |     |
|    |                | 7.8 Different gauges used in automobile and their      |     |
|    |                | functions  |     |
|    |                | 7.9 Introduction to ECU/ECM                            |     |
| 8. | Latest         | 8.1 Auto air conditioning system                       |     |
|    | Innovation and | 8.2 Air bags   |     |
|    | Development in | 8.3 Power window                                       |     |
|    | Modern Car     | 8.4 Central locking system                             |     |
|    |                | 8.5 Introduction and working of navigation system,     |     |
|    |                | intelligent transport system                           |     |
|    |                | 8.6 Introduction of theft deterrent system – Remote    | 14  |
|    |                | key less entry, Immobilizer system, passive entry      |     |
|    |                | system, finger print technologies and satellite        |     |
|    |                | system   |     |
|    |                | 8.7 Convenience and entertainment system – Audio       |     |
|    |                | visuals, analogue tapes, radio etc                     |     |
|    |                | 8.8 Electrical and hybrid vehicle system               |     |
|    |                | Total  | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Free hand sketch of electrical symbols, different wire joints, soldering of wires, clips & lugs.  | 16      |
| 2.         | By using multimeter check current, voltage & resistance of different types of coils, diodes, rectifier, field winding, armature, CDI etc. | 16      |
| 3.         | To dismantle Magneto ignition system of single cylinder engine, inspect and diagnosis the parts.  | 16      |
| 4.         | To dismantle Battery ignition system and Electronic ignition system of multi cylinder engine, inspect and diagnosis the parts.            | 20      |
| 5.         | Demonstrate the Internal construction of Battery by using a cut model.  | 12      |
| 6.         | Check battery charging condition by using Hydrometer & Digital Multimeter.  | 12      |
| 7.         | Dismantle the D.C. generator, inspect the all parts and check the   | 16      |

|     | Total   | 240 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 16. | Visit to Modern four wheeler Service Station.   | 08  |
| 15. | Visit to Auto Electrical Service station.   | 08  |
| 14. | To study four wheeler electrical circuit diagram.   | 16  |
| 13. | Overhaul Electrical Fuel Pump used on MPFI car.   | 16  |
| 12. | To study the Air Conditioning system of a car.  | 16  |
| 11. | Clean & adjust C.B point, Spark plug gap by using feeler gauge & check ignition timing by neon timing torch.  | 16  |
| 10. | Draw wiring diagram of Head light, Brake light, Tail light & Indicator light. Check all bulbs and fuses.  | 16  |
| 9.  | Dismantle the startor motor, inspect the all parts and check the armature on growler machine. Report on condition; suggest remedial measures, repair & refit. | 20  |
| 8.  | measures, repair & refit.  Dismantle the alternator, inspect the all parts, report on condition and suggest remedial measures, repair & refit.                | 16  |
|     | armature on growler machine. Report on condition; suggest remedial  |     |

# Paper III: Vehicle Maintenance and Vehicle Rules (K3) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit           | Sub-Unit                                | Periods |
|------------|----------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Engine         | Faults                                  |         |
|            |                | 1.1 Engine does not turns over          |         |
|            |                | 1.2 Engine does not start               |         |
|            |                | 1.3 Engine runs but misfires            | 8       |
|            |                | 1.4 Engine lacks power                  | 0       |
|            |                | 1.5 Engine overheats                    |         |
|            |                | 1.6 Noisy engine                        |         |
|            |                | 1.7 Engine stalls and backfire          |         |
| 2.         | Fuel System    | Faults                                  |         |
|            |                | 2.1 Excessive fuel consumption          |         |
|            |                | 2.2 Smokey exhaust                      | 5       |
|            |                | 2.3 Poor acceleration and lack of power |         |
|            |                | 2.4 Stalling of engine                  |         |
| 3.         | Lubrication    | Faults                                  |         |
|            | System         | 3.1 Excessive oil consumption           | 4       |
|            |                | 3.2 Low oil pressure                    | 4       |
|            |                | 3.3 Excessive oil pressure              |         |
| 4.         | Cooling System | Faults                                  |         |
|            |                | 4.1 Engine overheat                     | 4       |
|            |                | 4.2 Engine warm up slowly               | 4       |
|            |                | 4.3 Cooling system leaks                |         |

| 5.  | Electrical      | Faults                                 |   |
|-----|-----------------|--|---|
|     | System          | 5.1 Engine does not cranking           |   |
|     | ,               | 5.2 Battery does not charge            |   |
|     |                 | 5.3 Generator does not produce current | 7 |
|     |                 | 5.4 Defects in coil                    | 7 |
|     |                 | 5.5 C.B. point burn                    |   |
|     |                 | 5.6 Defective spark in plug            |   |
|     |                 | 5.7 High tension coil leakage          |   |
| 6.  | Clutch          | Faults                                 |   |
|     |                 | 6.1 Clutch slips while engaging        |   |
|     |                 | 6.2 Clutch grab or chatter             |   |
|     |                 | 6.3 Clutch spins or drags              | 7 |
|     |                 | 6.4 Noisy clutch                       |   |
|     |                 | 6.5 Clutch pedal pulsation             |   |
|     |                 | 6.6 Cluth lining wear fast             |   |
| 7.  | Gear Box        | Faults                                 |   |
|     |                 | 7.1 Noise in transmission              |   |
|     |                 | 7.2 Hard gear shifting                 |   |
|     |                 | 7.3 Gear slips                         | 6 |
|     |                 | 7.4 Chattering or grabbing of gear     |   |
|     |                 | 7.5 No power transmission              |   |
|     |                 | 7.6 Oil leakage from gear box          |   |
| 8.  | Differential    | Faults                                 |   |
|     |                 | 8.1 Continuous noise in differential   |   |
|     |                 | 8.2 Knocking in differential           | 4 |
|     |                 | 8.3 Growling while taking turn         |   |
|     |                 | 8.4 Power is not transmitting          |   |
| 9.  | Suspension      | Faults                                 |   |
|     | System          | 9.1 Spring noise                       |   |
|     |                 | 9.2 Hard and rough ride                |   |
|     |                 | 9.3 Vehicle sway                       | 7 |
|     |                 | 9.4 Sagging of spring                  |   |
|     |                 | 9.5 Steering difficulties              |   |
|     |                 | 9.6 Distortion in frame and body       |   |
| 10. | Steering System | Faults                                 |   |
|     |                 | 10.1 Hard steering                     |   |
|     |                 | 10.2 Car wandering                     |   |
|     |                 | 10.3 Car pulling to one side           | 8 |
|     |                 | 10.4 Front wheel shimmy                |   |
|     |                 | 10.5 Wheel tramp                       |   |
|     |                 | 10.6 Excessive play in steering system |   |
| 11. | Brake           | Faults                                 |   |
|     |                 | 11.1 Hard brake                        |   |
|     |                 | 11.2 Brake pedal goes to floor         | 8 |
|     |                 | 11.3 Spongy brake                      |   |
|     |                 | 11.4 Noisy brake                       |   |
|     |                 | 11.5 Brake grab                        |   |

|     |                  | 11.6 Uneven braking to wheels  |   |
|-----|------------------|--|---|
|     |                  | 11.7 Wheel skids when brakes applied   |   |
|     |                  | 11.8 Brake pedal pulsation   |   |
| 12. | Wheels           | Faults   |   |
|     |                  | 12.1 Tyre wears  | 4 |
|     |                  | 12.2 Tyre cracks   | 7 |
|     |                  | 12.3 Improper tyre contact to floor  |   |
| 13. | Air Conditioning | Faults   |   |
|     | System           | 13.1 A.C System not working  | 3 |
|     |                  | 13.2 Low cooling   | 3 |
|     |                  | 13.3 A.C. gas leakage  |   |
| 14. | Categories of    | 14.1 Various automotive vehicle – definition                                   |   |
|     | vehicle          | of light motor vehicle, medium motor   |   |
|     |                  | vehicle, heavy motor vehicle, stage  |   |
|     |                  | carriage, contract carriage, invalid carriage,                                 | 0 |
|     |                  | private carriage, public carriage  | 9 |
|     |                  | 14.2 Importance of traffic sign, types of                                      |   |
|     |                  | traffic sign   |   |
|     |                  | 14.3 Signaling by driver   |   |
| 15. | Motor Vehicle    | 15.1 Rules related to – number plate of  |   |
|     | Rules            | vehicle, location of light, minimum space                                      |   |
|     |                  | required for passenger, gangway, floor to                                      |   |
|     |                  | ceiling, front rear overhang   |   |
|     |                  | 15.2 Safety aspects in term of condition of                                    |   |
|     |                  | tyre, brake, steering system   |   |
|     |                  | 15.3 Importance and eligibility of Driving                                     |   |
|     |                  | license, procedure to issue driving license                                    | 9 |
|     |                  | 15.4 Registration, permit, fitness certificate                                 |   |
|     |                  | 15.5 Rules related to driving habbits,   |   |
|     |                  | offences and penalties regarding driving of                                    |   |
|     |                  | vehicle  |   |
|     |                  | 15.6 Rules related to safety precaution such                                   |   |
|     |                  | as air bag, seat belt, collapsible steering                                    |   |
| 16. | Road Transport   | 16.1 Introduction of transportation, role of                                   |   |
| 10. | Thoua Transport  | transportation in industrial growth  |   |
|     |                  | 16.2 Modes of transport  |   |
|     |                  | 16.3 Rules regarding transport vehicle   | 6 |
|     |                  | carrying hazardous gases, chemicals,   |   |
|     |                  | flammable gases  |   |
| 17. | Environment      | 17.1 Pollution control norms (EURO norms),                                     |   |
| 1/. | Pollution        |  |   |
|     | runutiun         | necessity of Euro Norm, Bharat stages 17.2 Unleaded petrol, speed petrol, CNG, |   |
|     |                  | ' ' ' ' '  | 7 |
|     |                  | introduction of new vehicle operated on  | 7 |
|     |                  | battery  |   |
|     |                  | 17.3 Fuel saving tips  |   |
|     |                  | 17.4 Role of every person and automobile                                       |   |

|     |                | in   | dustry to control pollution               |     |
|-----|----------------|------|---|-----|
| 18. | Automotive     | 18.1 | Insurance, importance of insurance        |     |
|     | Insurance      | 18.2 | Types of vehicle insurance – first party  |     |
|     |                |      | surance, third party insurance            |     |
|     |                | 18.3 | Details of application form, various      |     |
|     |                |      | formation required for vehicle being      |     |
|     |                |      | sured, documents required, insurance      |     |
|     |                |      | remium, and benefits for customer         | 8   |
|     |                | 18.4 | Procedure of insurance claim,             |     |
|     |                | de   | ocuments required for insurance claim     |     |
|     |                | 18.5 | Calculations of insurance premium and     |     |
|     |                | in   | surance claim benefits                    |     |
|     |                | 18.6 | Zero depreciation policy                  |     |
| 19  | Driving Skills | 19.1 | Explain main controls and their           |     |
|     |                |      | operation and function a) foot control    |     |
|     |                |      | b) acceleration c) clutch d) foot         |     |
|     |                |      | brake/hand brake e) steering wheel f)     |     |
|     |                |      | gear shifting g) wind screen wiper h)     |     |
|     |                |      | indicators i) heater j) door and lock     |     |
|     |                | 19.2 | Explain precaution on entering vehicle,   |     |
|     |                |      | starting vehicle, turning vehicle to left | 6   |
|     |                |      | or right, parking, driving on straight    |     |
|     |                |      | road, cornering on slip road, driving on  |     |
|     |                |      | ghat area.                                |     |
|     |                | 19.3 | Explain routine safety checks             |     |
|     |                |      | performed on vehicle.                     |     |
|     |                | 19.4 | Role of driver in case of accidents on    |     |
|     |                |      | road.                                     |     |
|     |                |      | Total                                     | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Study of Motor Vehicle Act-1988.  | 12      |
| 2.         | Study of different forms used in RTO Office.  | 12      |
| 3.         | Sketch different road signs & signals as per Motor Vehicle Act.                           | 12      |
| 4.         | Study of different types of safety features used in car.                                  | 12      |
| 5.         | To sketch hand signals to be made by driver while driving.                                | 08      |
| 6.         | Check vehicle exhaust by Exhaust Gas Analyser (PUC)                                       | 12      |
| 7.         | Carry out major tune up of car/jeep.  | 12      |
| 8.         | Conduct compression & vacuum test on multicylinder petrol engine & draw your conclusions. | 12      |
| 9.         | Check cylinder bore and cylinder head. To study engine                                    | 12      |
|            | reconditioning process of same parts.   | 12      |
| 10.        | To check connecting rod, crankshaft and cam shaft. To study                               | 16      |

|     | Total   | 240 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 19. | Visit to RTO office.  | 08  |
| 18. | Visit to PUC center.  | 08  |
| 17. | Perform Road test of four wheeler & introduction to driving skills. | 16  |
| 16. | Study the Insurance Procedure of accidents affected vehicle.        | 12  |
| 15. | Overhaul multicylinder diesel engine.                               | 20  |
| 14. | Overhaul multicylinder petrol engine.                               | 20  |
|     | spare wheel.  | 12  |
| 13. | Check & correct tyre inflation of four and two wheeler including    | 12  |
| 12. | Check Toe-in and Toe out by wheel alignment gauge.                  | 12  |
| 11. | Perform Ram Servicing of four wheeler and lubricate the points.     | 12  |
|     | reconditioning process of same parts.                               |     |

#### **Reference Book**

- 1. Each manufacturer brings out booklets titled as Owner's manual brochures on maintenance etc.
- 2. Manufacturers, printed workshop manuals, wall charts etc. approach can be made to acquire progressively.
- A] Tata-McGraw Hill, New Delhi
   B] Taraporewala and Sons, Bombay Automobile Engineering
- 4. M/s Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Automobile Engineering
- 5. The Motor cycle L. Herman, ASIA publishing House
- 6. Moped Repair Hand book Paul Dempsey, TAS BKS Blue Ridge Summit P. A.
- 7. Motor cycle overhauls W.C. Hay, Craft Pitmans
- 8. Motor cycle mechanics George Leer and L.S. Moshev Prentice Hall, New Jersey
- 9. Introduction to Auto Mechanics Gibbs and Meyer Pub Canfield Press, Santrancisco
- 10. Automotive mechanics S. Srinivasan, Pub. Tata McGraw Hill
- 11. Auto Engg. R.B. Gupta, Surya Prakashan, 16/7698, New Market, New Rohtak Road, New Delhi-5
- 12. Automotive Engineers H.E. Ellinger, D.B. Taraporewala and Sons, Bombay
- 13. Car Repairs and maintenance A.W. Judge, Pitman Publishing House
- 14. Automobiles Electrical Maintenance A.W. Judge, Pitman Publishing House
- 15. Auto Brakes and Brake Testing M. Platt
- 16. Work book for Automotive Service Trouble shooting William H. House
- 17. Motor in safety Learn safe Driving A Gannet Publication
- 18. Auto Steering Braking Suspension, Stain Abbey
- 19. Automotive Machines William and Crows
- 20. Automobile Engineering G.B.S. Narang
- 21. Automobile Engineering Jospeth Hitler
- 22. Automobile Engineering Mathur
- 23. Automobile Engineering Kripal Singh

- 24. Automobile Engineering Khanna
- 25. Principles of Electronics V.K. Mehta
- 26. Basic Electronics (Ref. book) B.L. Thereja
- 27. Spare Parts Catalogue of Two Wheeler
- 28. Spare Parts Catalogue of Four Wheeler
- 29. Paint Technology.
- ३०.मोटारीची निगा व दुरुस्ती श्री. श्री. आपटे, उधम प्रकाशन नागपूर
- ३१. टू-व्हिलर मेकॅनिक श्री पाटील
- ३२. मोटार मेकॅनिक दंड गव्हाळ
- ३३. ऑटो व डिझेल सायकल श्री श. पंडीत
- ३४. ऑटो ट्रान्समिशन श्री पंडीत
- ३५. गॅरेज मॅनेजमेंट अँड व्हेईकल श्री पंडित

# AUTOMOBILE TECHNOLOGY LIST OF TOOLS

| Sr.<br>No. | Name   | Qty    |
|------------|--|--------|
| 1          | Double open ended spanner (Merit size) 6 to 32 mm                      | 02 Set |
| 2          | Double ended spanner(RSF size) 9 to 25 mm                              | 01 Set |
| 3          | Double ended ring spanner 6 to 32 mm                                   | 02 Set |
| 4          | Adjustable spanner 20 cm   | 02 Nos |
| 5          | Spark plug spanner 14mm  | 2      |
| 6          | Spanner socket of 8 to 32  | 1      |
| 7          | Spanner T flex for screwing up and unscrewing in inaccessible position | 1      |
| 8          | Allen key set metric   | 1      |
| 9          | Allen key set inch size  | 1      |
| 10         | Circlip piler  | 1      |
| 11         | Combination piler  | 1      |
| 12         | Pipe wrench  | 1      |
| 13         | Nose piler (Straight and Round)  | 1      |
| 14         | Screw driver of 6 different sizes                                      | 2 Set  |
| 15         | Torque wrench 0 to 67.5 kg.m.  | 1      |

| 16 | Valve spring lifter   | 1 |
|----|---|---|
| 17 | Valve seat cutting tools complete with guides and pilot bar(all angles) | 1 |
| 18 | Stud extractor  | 1 |
| 19 | Compression gauge   | 1 |
| 20 | Vacuum gauge  | 1 |
| 21 | Piston ring expander and remover  | 1 |
| 22 | Cylinder bore gauge capacity 6.25 to 15 cm                              | 1 |
| 23 | Pressure grease gun   | 1 |
| 24 | Feeler gauge center type  | 1 |
| 25 | Bearing puller(different sizes)   | 1 |
| 26 | Mechanical jack   | 2 |
| 27 | Hydraulic jack  | 2 |
| 28 | Special punch for fitting bearing                                       | 2 |
| 29 | Special punch for fitting oil seals                                     | 2 |
| 30 | Oil can plugger type  | 2 |
| 31 | Valve Die   | 1 |
| 32 | Unserviceable bearing roller  | 4 |
| 33 | Timing light  | 2 |
| 34 | Mileage checking gauge  | 1 |
| 35 | Electronic unit and H.T. Coil checking machine                          | 1 |
| 36 | Blow stove (for soldering)  | 1 |
| 37 | Wheel spanner cross type  | 2 |
| 38 | Pneumatic gun   | 1 |
| 39 | Spring balance - 50 kg  | 1 |
| 40 | Hammer Ball pein 0.75 kg  | 5 |
| 41 | Hammer cross pein 0.7 kg  | 5 |
| 42 | Hammer Ball pein 2.00 kg  | 2 |
| 43 | Chisel cold flat 19 mm  | 5 |
| 44 | Chisel cold cross out 9x3 mm  | 4 |
| 45 | Chisel half round 9 mm  | 5 |
| 46 | Hammer plastic 50 gm.   | 2 |
|    |   |   |

| 48         Hacksaw frame adjustable for 20.30 cm blades         4           49         Center punch         4           50         Steel rule 15 cm English and Metric         5           51         Steel rule 100 cm English and Metric         2           52         Hand Brace1/4"         1           53         Brench vice 5"         4           54         Vice jaw clamp         1           55         File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth         5           56         File half round 10"rough 2nd cut         5           57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch                         | 47 | Hammer copper 1 kg.                                 | 1      |
|---|----|---|--------|
| 49         Center punch         4           50         Steel rule 15 cm English and Metric         5           51         Steel rule 100 cm English and Metric         2           52         Hand Brace1/4"         1           53         Brench vice 5"         4           54         Vice jaw clamp         1           55         File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth         5           56         File half round 10"rough 2nd cut         5           57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<> |    |   |        |
| 50         Steel rule 100 cm English and Metric         2           51         Steel rule 100 cm English and Metric         2           52         Hand Brace1/4"         1           53         Brench vice 5"         4           54         Vice jaw clamp         1           55         File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth         5           56         File half round 10"rough 2nd cut         5           57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1           70         Scriber         2  |    | -   |        |
| 51       Steel rule 100 cm English and Metric       2         52       Hand Brace1/4"       1         53       Brench vice 5"       4         54       Vice jaw clamp       1         55       File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth       5         56       File half round 10"rough 2nd cut       5         57       File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth       5         58       File round 10" 2nd cut smooth       5         59       Scrapper flat       1         60       Scrapper half round       1         61       File brush       2         62       Tool box       5         63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder <t< td=""><td></td><td>·</td><td></td></t<>  |    | ·   |        |
| 52       Hand Brace1/4"       1         53       Brench vice 5"       4         54       Vice jaw clamp       1         55       File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth       5         56       File half round 10" rough 2nd cut       5         57       File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth       5         58       File round 10" 2nd cut smooth       5         59       Scrapper flat       1         60       Scrapper half round       1         61       File brush       2         62       Tool box       5         63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch center holder       1 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |    |   |        |
| 53         Brench vice 5"         4           54         Vice jaw clamp         1           55         File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth         5           56         File half round 10" rough 2nd cut         5           57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1           70         Scriber         2           71         Letter punch         2           72         Oil filter wrench         1           73         Magnet holder         1           74         clutch center  |    |   | 1      |
| 55         File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth         5           56         File half round 10"rough 2nd cut         5           57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1           70         Scriber         2           71         Letter punch         2           72         Oil filter wrench         1           73         Magnet holder         1           74         clutch nut socket wrench         1           75         Clutch center holder         1           76 <t< td=""><td>53</td><td>Brench vice 5"</td><td>4</td></t<>     | 53 | Brench vice 5"                                      | 4      |
| 55         File flat 18"rough, 2nd cut smooth         5           56         File half round 10"rough 2nd cut         5           57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1           70         Scriber         2           71         Letter punch         2           72         Oil filter wrench         1           73         Magnet holder         1           74         clutch nut socket wrench         1           75         Clutch center holder         1           76 <t< td=""><td>54</td><td>Vice jaw clamp</td><td>1</td></t<>     | 54 | Vice jaw clamp                                      | 1      |
| 57         File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1           70         Scriber         2           71         Letter punch         2           72         Oil filter wrench         1           73         Magnet holder         1           74         clutch nut socket wrench         1           75         Clutch center holder         1           76         clutch center shaft         1   | 55 |   | 5      |
| 58         File round 10" 2nd cut smooth         5           59         Scrapper flat         1           60         Scrapper half round         1           61         File brush         2           62         Tool box         5           63         G.I. Tray (different sizes)         5           64         Oil can         4           65         Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine         1 Each           66         Pipe vice (small)         1           67         Anvil         1           68         Number punch         1           69         Sledge hammer         1           70         Scriber         2           71         Letter punch         2           72         Oil filter wrench         1           73         Magnet holder         1           74         clutch nut socket wrench         1           75         Clutch center holder         1           76         clutch center shaft         1   | 56 | File half round 10"rough 2nd cut                    | 5      |
| 59       Scrapper flat       1         60       Scrapper half round       1         61       File brush       2         62       Tool box       5         63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 57 | File triangular 10" 2nd cut smooth                  | 5      |
| 60       Scrapper half round       1         61       File brush       2         62       Tool box       5         63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1   | 58 | File round 10" 2nd cut smooth                       | 5      |
| 61       File brush       2         62       Tool box       5         63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       Clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 59 | Scrapper flat                                       | 1      |
| 62       Tool box       5         63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 60 | Scrapper half round                                 | 1      |
| 63       G.I. Tray (different sizes)       5         64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 61 | File brush  | 2      |
| 64       Oil can       4         65       Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine       1 Each         66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1   | 62 | Tool box  | 5      |
| 65Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine1 Each66Pipe vice (small)167Anvil168Number punch169Sledge hammer170Scriber271Letter punch272Oil filter wrench173Magnet holder174clutch nut socket wrench175Clutch center holder176clutch center shaft1   | 63 | G.I. Tray (different sizes)                         | 5      |
| 66       Pipe vice (small)       1         67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 64 | Oil can   | 4      |
| 67       Anvil       1         68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1   | 65 | Wall charts for various parts, system of the engine | 1 Each |
| 68       Number punch       1         69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 66 | Pipe vice (small)                                   | 1      |
| 69       Sledge hammer       1         70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1  | 67 | Anvil   | 1      |
| 70       Scriber       2         71       Letter punch       2         72       Oil filter wrench       1         73       Magnet holder       1         74       clutch nut socket wrench       1         75       Clutch center holder       1         76       clutch center shaft       1   | 68 | Number punch  | 1      |
| 71Letter punch272Oil filter wrench173Magnet holder174clutch nut socket wrench175Clutch center holder176clutch center shaft1   | 69 | Sledge hammer                                       | 1      |
| 72Oil filter wrench173Magnet holder174clutch nut socket wrench175Clutch center holder176clutch center shaft1  | 70 | Scriber   | 2      |
| 73 Magnet holder 1 74 clutch nut socket wrench 1 75 Clutch center holder 1 76 clutch center shaft 1   | 71 | Letter punch  | 2      |
| 74 clutch nut socket wrench 1  75 Clutch center holder 1  76 clutch center shaft 1  | 72 | Oil filter wrench                                   | 1      |
| 75 Clutch center holder 1 76 clutch center shaft 1  | 73 | Magnet holder                                       | 1      |
| 76 clutch center shaft 1  | 74 | clutch nut socket wrench                            | 1      |
|   | 75 | Clutch center holder                                | 1      |
| 77 Special denting tools  | 76 | clutch center shaft                                 | 1      |
| ,, Special defitting tools  | 77 | Special denting tools                               | 1      |
| 78 Drawing board 10   | 78 | Drawing board                                       | 10     |

| 79 | T Square  | 10 |
|----|---|----|
| 80 | Wire Brush  | 2  |
| 81 | Chipping hammer   | 2  |
| 82 | Blow Lamp   | 1  |
| 83 | Cleaning brush  | 4  |
| 84 | Floor brush   | 1  |
| 85 | Taps and dies complete set in box                                       | 1  |
| 86 | Twist drill metric 3mm*12mm*1mm-2 sets                                  | 1  |
| 87 | Hand reamer or parallel shank 7.5 to 12 mm by 1.5mm                     | 1  |
| 88 | Painting brush  | 2  |
| 89 | Micrometer-Inside/outside   | 2  |
| 90 | Special purpose tool as per manufacture of two wheeler and four wheeler | 1  |

## **MACHINES AND EQUIPMENTS**

| Sr.<br>No. | Name                                     | Qty    |
|------------|--|--------|
| 1          | Bench drilling machine medium size       | 1      |
| 2          | Pedestal grinder 1 HP motor wheel 10inch | 1      |
| 3          | Arc welding set                          | 1      |
| 4          | Compressor                               | 1      |
| 5          | Battery charger unit                     | 1      |
| 6          | Tube vulcanizing machine                 | 1      |
| 7          | Exhaust gas analyser                     | 1      |
| 8          | Printer                                  | 1      |
| 9          | Computer                                 | 1      |
| 10         | Car washing machine                      | 1      |
| 11         | Spray painting gun                       | 1      |
| 12         | Types of threads                         | 1 each |
| 13         | Battery 6 V , 12 V Lead acid and dry     | 1      |
| 14         | Animated automobile CDs                  | 2      |
| 15         | Model of four –stroke petrol engine      | 1      |

| 16 | Model of four-stroke diesel engine  | 1 |
|----|---|---|
| 17 | Model of two –stroke petrol engine  | 1 |
| 18 | Sectional Petrol engine   | 1 |
| 19 | Sectional Diesel engine   | 1 |
| 20 | Sectional gear box  | 1 |
| 21 | Sectional differential assembly   | 1 |
| 22 | Model of Ignition system  | 1 |
| 23 | Model of brake assembly with master cylinder  | 1 |
| 24 | Old unserviceable engine 4-stroke petrol engine   | 1 |
| 25 | Old unserviceable engine 4-stroke diesel engine   | 1 |
| 26 | Old unserviceable engine 2-stroke petrol engine   | 1 |
| 27 | Old unserviceable carburetor of - i) Hero Honda ii) Honda Active iii)<br>Kinetic Honda iv) Scooter v) Maruti Car vi) Fiat car | 1 |
| 28 | Old unserviceable fuel injection pump   | 1 |
| 29 | Old unserviceable nozzles   | 2 |
| 30 | Old unserviceable front axle  | 1 |
| 31 | Old unserviceable rear axle   | 1 |
| 32 | L C D Projector with screen   | 1 |
| 33 | Internet connection   | 1 |
| 34 | Laptop  | 1 |
| 35 | Spark plug tester   | 1 |
| 36 | Injector Tester   | 1 |
| 37 | Air Conditioning Model of car   | 1 |
| 38 | Toe in gauge  | 1 |
| 39 | Old radiator  | 1 |
| 40 | Mechanical fuel pump  | 1 |
| 41 | Electrical fuel pump  | 1 |
| 42 | Vapouriser of LPG fuel supply system  | 1 |
| 43 | Fuel feed pump  | 1 |
| 44 | Old body components(door/fender/bonnet)   | 1 |
| 45 | Accessories (old front bumper/carriage/wheel cap/steering cover/foot rest etc.)   | 1 |
|    |   |   |

| 46 | Wheel alignment gauge     | 1 |
|----|---------------------------|---|
| 47 | Tube vulcanizer           | 1 |
| 48 | Connecting rod aligner    | 1 |
| 49 | Camber angle bubble gauge | 1 |

## **VEHICLES**

| Sr.<br>No. | Name   | Qty |
|------------|--|-----|
| 1          | Old unserviceable scooter shaft drive (two-stroke) Running condition | 1   |
| 2          | Old unserviceable motor cycle (four-stroke) Running condition        | 1   |
| 3          | Old Jeep (Diesel) - Running condition                                | 1   |
| 4          | Old Car (Petrol) - Running condition (advance)                       | 1   |

## **SAFETY EQUIPMENTS**

| Sr.<br>No. | Name                                 | Qty |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 1          | Goggles for grinder                  | 4   |
| 2          | Goggles for welding                  | 4   |
| 3          | Welding glass shield                 | 2   |
| 4          | Apron                                | 1   |
| 5          | Hand gloves                          | 4   |
| 6          | Fire extinguisher(powder type)       | 1   |
| 7          | Metal Stand for lifting car (ghodi)  | 4   |
| 8          | First aid box                        | 1   |
| 9          | Stretcher                            | 1   |
| 10         | Sand bucket                          | 2   |
| 11         | Pad locks                            | 4   |
| 12         | Metal Racks                          | 2   |
| 13         | Steel Cupboard                       | 3   |
| 14         | Work benches with wooden top (6 X 4) | 1   |
| 15         | Pigeon hole locker                   | 1   |

## **MEASURING INSTRUMENTS AND INSPECTION EQUIPMENTS**

| Sr.<br>No. | Name  | Qty |
|------------|---|-----|
| 1          | Outside caliper                                     | 4   |
| 2          | Inside caliper                                      | 4   |
| 3          | Vernier caliper                                     | 1   |
| 4          | Depth gauge   | 1   |
| 5          | Dial Indicator range 5 mm                           | 1   |
| 6          | Try square  | 4   |
| 7          | Straight edge                                       | 1   |
| 8          | Steel tape 5 meter                                  | 1   |
| 9          | Pair of V Blocks                                    | 1   |
| 10         | Special gauge for crown wheel and pinion adjustment | 1   |
| 11         | Surface gauge                                       | 1   |
| 12         | Magnifying glass                                    | 1   |
| 13         | Tyre pressure gauge                                 | 2   |
| 14         | Screw pitch gauge                                   | 2   |
| 15         | Tacometer   | 1   |
| 16         | Multimeter  | 2   |
| 17         | Angle plate   | 1   |
| 18         | Surface plate                                       | 1   |

## **ELECTRICAL ITEMS**

| Sr.<br>No. | Name                   | Qty |
|------------|------------------------|-----|
| 1          | Heater                 | 1   |
| 2          | Soldering iron         | 2   |
| 3          | Inspection Lamp        | 2   |
| 4          | Electrical wire 50 mtr | 1   |

| 5  | Insulation Tape                         | 3 |
|----|---|---|
| 6  | Growler                                 | 1 |
| 7  | Soldering flux                          | 1 |
| 8  | Voltmeter-DC-25 volt                    | 1 |
| 9  | Ammeter                                 | 1 |
| 10 | Hydrometer                              | 2 |
| 11 | High rate battery cell tester           | 1 |
| 12 | Coil and condenser tester               | 1 |
| 13 | Spark plug cleaning and testing machine | 1 |
| 14 | Electrical Accessories:                 |   |
|    | i) Electrical horn                      | 1 |
|    | ii) Horn relay                          | 1 |
|    | iii) Electric bulbs different types     | 1 |
|    | iv) 12 v Head light side beam           | 1 |
|    | v) Electrical wiper unit                | 1 |
|    | vi) Electrical 12 v flasher             | 1 |
|    | vii) Electrical fuel pump               | 1 |

## 4: CONSTRUCTION TECHNOLOGY (K7, K8, K9)

## Scheme of Examination Std. XI

|       | Title of the      | The   | ory           | Pract | ical          | Term | Project | I.V.* | Total<br>Marks |
|-------|-------------------|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|------|---------|-------|----------------|
| Paper | Paper             | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    |       |                |
|       | Building          |       |               |       |               |      |         |       |                |
| 1     | Materials &       | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200            |
| _     | Safety            | 80    | 3             | 80    | J             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200            |
|       | Management        |       |               |       |               |      |         |       |                |
| 2     | Building          | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200            |
|       | Construction      | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200            |
|       | Civil Engineering |       |               |       |               |      |         |       |                |
| 3     | Drawing and       | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10    | 200            |
|       | AutoCAD           |       |               |       |               |      |         |       |                |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

Std. XII

| _     | Title of the            | The   | ory           | Pract | ical          | Term | Project | *    | V.* OJT** | Total<br>Marks |
|-------|-------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|------|---------|------|-----------|----------------|
| Paper | Paper                   | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | I.V. |           |                |
| 1     | Concrete<br>Technology  | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10   | 10        | 200            |
| 2     | Estimates and Contracts | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10   | 10        | 200            |
| 3     | Surveying               | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10   | 10        | 200            |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

#### Introduction

Construction Technology is introduced as a vocational course. This course is of two years. Students who have passed SSC are eligible for admission i.e. SSC passing is basic entry qualification for the course. Students get the facility of vocational education is formal education flow at +2 levels.

This vocational course is demand driven course. Construction industry is one of the largest industries in India. Millions of people are working in this field. It is demand of construction of construction industry to provide people at supervisor level to assist site engineer or project manager. In government sector there is demand for civil engineering assistant. Surveyor is the person who plays the important role in construction industry. These surveyors can be provided through this vocational education. Architectural assistant is demand of architectural field which can be fulfilled by this vocational education.

Qualified and skilled staff will be available at appropriate post in construction industry through this education due to best syllabus, teaching method training method, and individual guidance. The students who have passed this course can work as a construction contractor in government and private sector. This vocational course will provide employment and self employment oriented education to overcome the drawbacks in regular formal education.

There is continuous increasing in the population of India which is now participating in education rather than in the labour market. Skill Development initiatives under the National Skill Development Mission have played an important role in the process of vocational Education at 10+2 stage. The objectives of the curriculum are to enhance the employability of youth through this competency based modular vocational courses, to maintain students' competitiveness to fill the gap between the educated and the employable personnel. These courses are continued/revised keeping the foresight of future and directives of National Vocational Education Qualification Framework (NVEQF).

Salient features of this course are.

Demand driven course, Practical oriented training, Facility of on the Job Training, Industrial visits. Well equipped laboratories well designed theory and practical syllabus. Entrepreneurship Development Cell, Placement cell, Limited Seats, Individual Guidance, Government Driven and Granted Course Job Opportunities in government sector as well as in private sector, Provides facility of registration as government contractor, Provides apprentice training facility, further Education: Admission to II year diploma in Civil Engineering, Admission to BA, B.com, B.Cs, BBA, etc.

#### **Objectives**

- Employment in government & Semi Government sector at appropriate post like civil engineering assistant in PWD, ZP, CIDCO, MIDC, MHADA, MUNCIPAL CORP, Municipal Council, Grampanchayat etc.
- Building Construction Site Supervisor.
- > Surveyor.
- Assistant Site Engineer.
- > Technical Assistant.
- Sub Overseers.
- Assistant to Architect.
- CAD Draftsman.
- Material Testing Lab Assistant.
- Assistant to Junior Engineer.
- Estimator.
- Billing Assistant.
- Quality control Supervisor.
- Plumber.

#### **Self employment**

- ➤ As a registered government contractor, sub contractor, labour contractor, centering contractor.
- Manufacturer of fly ash bricks Building Material supplier, Trader of Construction material such as hardware, sanitary ware, manufacturer etc.

#### Std. XI

#### Paper I: Building Material and Safety Management (K7)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. To know the materials used in building construction.
- 2. Acquire the knowledge of building materials used for construction of building elements.
- 3. To provide experts in quality testing of material in construction industry.
- 4. To produce a good quality supervisor replacing site engineer.
- 5. To provide assistant to quality control engineer.
- 6. To create lab assistants for building material testing laboratory.
- 7. To produce a technical assistant for material purchase department.
- 8. To create awareness about latest & modern building materials available in market.
- 9. To provide information for estimation.

- 10. To provide technically qualified and practically trained supervisors to building construction.
- 11. To create awareness about safety in building construction industry among the students.
- 12. To provide well known safety supervisors in building construction.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit       | Sub-Unit   | Periods |
|------------|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Stone      | <ul> <li>1.1 Introduction usefulness of stone in construction industry.</li> <li>1.2 Types of stone from different rocks</li> <li>1.3 Properties of different types of stones</li> <li>1.4 Trading business of stone and its products.</li> </ul>  | 06      |
| 2.         | Aggregates | <ul> <li>2.1 Introduction &amp; Definition.</li> <li>2.2 Type of aggregates according to source, size, shape etc.</li> <li>2.3 Properties of aggregates.</li> <li>2.4 Laboratory tests</li> </ul>  | 10      |
| 3.         | Bricks     | <ul><li>3.1 Introduction, History of brick.</li><li>3.2 Soil Burnt bricks.</li><li>3.3 Fire bricks</li><li>3.4 Fly ash bricks</li><li>3.5 Concrete blocks (bricks).</li><li>3.6 Light weight bricks.</li></ul>   | 12      |
| 4.         | Cement     | <ul> <li>4.1 Introduction and general information.</li> <li>4.2 Definition of cement, and ingredients of cement and chemical compounds.</li> <li>4.3 Types &amp; grades of cement</li> <li>4.4 Field tests of cement</li> <li>4.5 Laboratory test of cement</li> <li>4.6 Storage of cement.</li> </ul> | 12      |
| 5.         | Steel      | <ul> <li>5.1 Introduction</li> <li>5.2 Importance of steel in RCC Structure.</li> <li>5.3 Types of steel hard, medium, mild.</li> <li>5.4 Properties of steel.</li> <li>5.5 Different forms of steel and uses.</li> <li>5.6 Theoretical weight calculation of different forms of steel.</li> </ul>     | 06      |
| 6.         | Mortar     | <ul><li>6.1 Introduction</li><li>6.2 Definition and function</li><li>6.3 Ingredients and function of each</li></ul>  | 08      |

| 1                   |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
|                     | ingredient.                            |  |
|                     | 1                                      |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
| liles               | · <del>-</del>                         |  |
|                     |  | 00   |
|                     | 1                                      | 08   |
|                     | •                                      |  |
| Daintina Mataviala  |  |  |
| Painting Materials  | i i                                    |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     | •                                      | 10   |
|                     |  |  |
|                     | ·                                      |  |
| Missellanas         |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
| Materials           |  | 00   |
|                     |  | 08   |
|                     |  |  |
| Haalth O Cafat.     |  |  |
| -                   | •                                      |  |
| ivianagement        |  |  |
|                     | _                                      |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     | _                                      |  |
|                     | •                                      | 12   |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     | ·                                      |  |
|                     | _                                      |  |
|                     | _                                      |  |
|                     | •                                      |  |
| Accidents and       |  |  |
| Safety              |  |  |
| ,                   | 11.3 Personal protective kit           | 40   |
|                     | 11.4 Major possible injuries and first | 12   |
|                     | aid.                                   |  |
|                     | 11.5 Site rules and regulations.       |  |
| Possible Accidents, | 12.1 Accidents at different stages     |  |
| Precautions and     | 12.2 Excavation                        |  |
| Actions             | 12.3 Placing                           | 12   |
|                     | 12.4 Slab form work                    |  |
|                     | 12.5 Concreting of slab                |  |
|                     | Possible Accidents, Precautions and    | 6.4 Types of mortar. 6.5 Preparation method of cement mortar. 6.6 Properties of good quality mortar 6.7 9 Additives/Adhesives in a mortar  7.1 Introduction, general uses. 7.2 Properties of good quality tiles 7.3 Type of tiles 7.4 Ceramic tiles, Cement, clay, Stone, Artificial Tiles and Paving.  Painting Materials 8.1 Preparation of Surface for paint. 8.2 White wash, Colour wash & Distemper 8.3 Types of paint. 8.4 Oil paint: 8.5 Wall papers  Miscellaneous 9.1 Introduction Materials 9.2 Glass facade 9.3 Ferrous and non ferrous metal. 9.4 Damp proofing & waterproofing material.  Health & Safety Management 10.1 Construction expectation 10.2 General construction rules 10.3 Alcohol and drugs 10.4 Emergency response procedure 10.5 First aid and medical services 10.6 Pre task planning 10.7 Safety communication and safety management by walking around. 10.8 Project hazardous material control 10.9 Pollution prevention 10.10 Solid waste management 10.11 Waste water management 10.12 Environmental Health and safety (EHS) rules  Accidents and 11.1 Accident prevention program. 25 Site safety program. 11.2 Site safety program. 11.3 Personal protective kit 11.4 Major possible injuries and first aid. 11.5 Site rules and regulations.  Possible Accidents, Precautions and Actions 12.1 Accidents at different stages 12.2 Excavation Actions 12.3 Placing 12.4 Slab form work |

|         |             | 12.6  | Removal of Centering &            |     |
|---------|-------------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----|
|         |             | Sh    | uttering of columns, beams, slabs |     |
|         |             | et    | C.                                |     |
|         |             | 12.7  | Electrical works                  |     |
|         |             | 12.8  | Masonry and plastering work,      |     |
|         |             | ра    | inting work, Plumbing work.       |     |
|         |             | 12.9  | Lift work.                        |     |
|         |             | 12.10 | Transportation.                   |     |
|         |             | 12.11 | Safety- Check list for every      |     |
|         |             | ac    | tivity.                           |     |
|         |             | 12.12 | Health and safety management      |     |
|         |             | lav   | W.                                |     |
| 13. Gre | en Building | 13.1  | Concept of Green building         |     |
|         |             | 13.2  | Green building standards.         | 04  |
|         |             | 13.3  | Low energy building.              |     |
|         |             |       | Total                             | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods | Procedure to Perform Practicals                               |
|------------|--|---------|---|
| 1.         | Stone  |         | _   |
|            | <ol> <li>Study of Market for stones and the<br/>market forms. Study of comparative<br/>rates, main source, price at main<br/>source, dealer/sub dealer/retailer<br/>price taxes profit loss etc</li> </ol> | ve      | By arranging visits or<br>By arranging lecture<br>of supplier |
|            | 2. Identification and use of differ  | ent     | Presenting collected  |
|            | types of stones such as mark granite etc.  | ole,    | samples.  |
|            | 3. Durability test of different stones.  |         | Demonstration   |
| 2.         | Aggregates   |         |   |
|            | <ol> <li>Study of crusher project through F<br/>or recording &amp; flow diagram.</li> </ol>  | PT 30   | LCD projector presentation                                    |
|            | <ol> <li>Determine specific gravity and war absorption of aggregates.</li> </ol>   | er      | Demonstration and individual Practicing.                      |
|            | 3. Determine the bulking of sand.  |         |   |
|            | <ol> <li>Determine clay and silt content in aggregate.</li> </ol>  | an      |   |
|            | <ol><li>Determine the crushing strength c<br/>an aggregate.</li></ol>  | f       |   |
|            | 6. Determine the impact value of an  |         |   |

|           |         | aggregate.  |    |                        |
|-----------|---------|---|----|------------------------|
|           | 7.      | Determine fineness modules.                         |    |                        |
| 3.        | Bricks  |   |    |                        |
|           | 1.      | To conduct Field tests of bricks to                 | 20 | Demonstration and      |
|           |         | prove the quality of different types                |    | individual Practicing. |
|           |         | of bricks. Colour, surface texture,                 |    |                        |
|           |         | size, absorption etc.                               |    |                        |
|           | 2.      | Efflorescence test of brick                         |    |                        |
|           | 3.      | Dimensions and tolerance test of                    |    |                        |
|           |         | bricks.   |    |                        |
|           | 4.      | Determination of compressive                        |    | Demonstration          |
|           |         | strength of all types of bricks. Soil               |    |                        |
|           |         | brick, fly ash, ACC, concrete bricks                |    |                        |
| 4.        | Cemer   |   | T  | Т.                     |
|           | 1.      | Fineness test of cement by using I.S.               | 30 | Theory part :          |
|           | _       | sieve no.9  |    | Class teaching by      |
|           | 2.      |   |    | using LCD projector    |
|           | 2       | quality.  |    | 5                      |
|           |         | Consistency test of cement.                         |    | Demonstration and      |
|           | 4.      | , ,   |    | individual Practicing. |
|           |         | time, final setting time) Soundness test of cement. |    |                        |
|           | 5.      |   |    | Domonatuation and      |
|           | 6.      | Compressive Strength Test of cement.                |    | Demonstration and      |
| 5.        | Steel   | cement.   |    | practicing.            |
| <u>J.</u> | +       | Field tests of steel elasticity,                    | 16 | Classroom Teaching     |
|           |         | corrosion, hardness, uniformity,                    | 10 | Classiconi reaching    |
|           |         | standards, etc.                                     |    |                        |
|           |         |   |    | Practical by           |
|           | 2.      | Identification & weight calculation of              |    | demonstration &        |
|           |         | steel according to size.                            |    | use of steel table     |
| 6.        | Morta   | r   |    |                        |
|           | 1       | Droparation of coment mortar                        | 16 | Demonstration and      |
|           | 1.      | Preparation of cement mortar.                       |    | practicing.            |
|           | 2.      | Workability test of mortar.                         |    |                        |
| 7.        | Tiles   |   |    | T                      |
|           | 1.      | Field tests of different tiles.                     | 20 | By Organising          |
|           | 2.      | Visit to paving block manufacturing                 |    | Planned and            |
|           |         | unit.   |    | designed visit         |
|           | 3.      | Visit to tile traders for market survey             |    |                        |
|           |         | to study of comparative rates, main                 |    |                        |
|           |         | source, manufacturing price,                        |    |                        |
|           |         | dealer/sub dealer / retailer's price                |    |                        |
| O         | Dairati | taxes profit loss etc.                              |    |                        |
| 8.        |         | ng Materials Visit to hardware paint shop &         | 20 | Py Organising          |
|           | 1.      | Visit to hardware paint shop &                      | 20 | By Organising          |

|     | Sanitary ware to study all and paints                 |          | Planned and         |
|-----|---|----------|---------------------|
|     | hardware material forms, their                        |          | designed visit      |
|     | market rates, use, price of                           |          |                     |
|     | manufacturer, dealer, retailer, taxes                 |          |                     |
|     | on it   |          |                     |
| 9.  | Miscellaneous Materials                               |          |                     |
|     | Market survey for different building                  | 16       | By Organising       |
|     | materials used in building                            |          | market visit.       |
|     | construction.   |          |                     |
| 10. | Health & Safety Management                            |          |                     |
|     | <ol> <li>Study of Environmental Health and</li> </ol> | 20       | Demonstration and   |
|     | Safety (EHS) rules.                                   |          | presentation by     |
|     | 2. Prepare a project on waste water                   |          | arranging safety    |
|     | management.   |          | workshop.           |
| 11. | Accidents & Safety                                    |          |                     |
|     | Study of personal protective kit and                  | 12       | Showing the film on |
|     | its practical use                                     |          | safety in building  |
|     |   |          | construction.       |
| 12. | Possible Accidents, Precautions and Actions           | <u> </u> |                     |
|     | <ol> <li>Prepare check list of safety for</li> </ol>  | 12       | Demo. By film and   |
|     | different construction activity and                   |          | on site.            |
|     | observe it on site.                                   |          |                     |
| 13. | Green Building  |          |                     |
|     | <ol> <li>Prepare a project report on green</li> </ol> | 12       | Film presentation   |
|     | building.   |          | Classroom teaching  |
|     |   |          | Laboratory working. |
|     |   |          | Site visits.        |
|     |   |          |                     |
|     |   | Total    | 240                 |
|     |   |          |                     |

#### **Paper II: Building Construction (K8)**

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. Awareness about terminology used in construction.
- 2. To know the Terminology in line out and each activity.
- 3. Identification of building elements.
- 4. To make aware about Importance of foundation in building construction.
- 5. Study of types of foundation.
- 6. Construction technology of each activity.
- 7. To study the skills used in building construction.
- 8. To acquire the different skills to be needed in building construction.

- 9. To learn the check lists of execution of each activity.
- 10. To develop the supervision skills among the students.
- 11. To learn the allied activities like plumbing.
- 12. To know the water proofing techniques.
- 13. To know about finishing activities.
- 14. To know about vertical transportations
- 15. To provide best technicians for construction industry.
- 16. To provide technically qualified & practically trained supervisors, quality control assistant, technical assistant etc. to construction Industry.
- 17. To provide the technically qualified and skilful contractor to construction industry.
- 18. To create special contractors for special activity like water proofing contractor, termite proofing contractor, painting contractor, tilling contractor, cladding contractor etc.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                                    | Sub-Unit  | Periods |
|------------|---|---|---------|
| 1.         | Building<br>Elements and<br>Terminology | <ul> <li>1.1 Introduction.</li> <li>1.2 Types of building.</li> <li>1.3 Plot &amp; related Terminology.</li> <li>1.4 Lineout &amp; related Terminology.</li> <li>1.5 Building Terminology.</li> <li>1.6 Sequence of building construction items.</li> </ul>   | 06      |
| 2.         | Foundation                              | <ul> <li>2.1 Introduction.</li> <li>2.2 Definition and function.</li> <li>2.3 Loads on foundation</li> <li>2.4 Points to be considered while selecting the type of foundation.</li> <li>2.5 Bearing capacity of soil.</li> <li>2.6 Types of foundation.</li> <li>2.7 Causes for failure of foundation &amp; remedial measures.</li> </ul>   | 12      |
| 3.         | Masonry Work                            | <ul> <li>3.1 Introduction.</li> <li>3.2 Technical terms in masonry work.</li> <li>3.3 Types of brick masonry according to quality &amp; material used.</li> <li>3.4 Bonds in brick masonry.</li> <li>3.5 Bonding of old work to new work.</li> <li>3.6 Repairing of brick masonry.</li> <li>3.7 Supervision points in brick masonry. (Check list for construction)</li> <li>3.8 Construction of fly ash brick masonry. (Check list)</li> <li>3.9 Construction of light weight brick masonry. (Check list)</li> <li>3.10 Construction of concrete block</li> </ul> | 12      |

|    |                    | T  |     |
|----|--------------------|--|-----|
|    |                    | masonry. (Check list)                          |     |
|    |                    | 3.11 Fire brick masonry work                   |     |
|    |                    | 3.12 Stone masonry                             |     |
|    |                    | 3.13 Technical terms.                          |     |
|    |                    | 3.14 Dressing of stone.                        |     |
|    |                    | 3.15 Types of stone masonry and their          |     |
|    |                    | characteristics.                               |     |
|    |                    | 3.16 Method of stone masonry work.             |     |
|    |                    | 3.17 Supervision points of stone masonry.      |     |
|    |                    | (Check list)                                   |     |
| 4. | Walls              | 4.1 Introduction.                              |     |
|    |                    | 4.2 Types of walls.                            |     |
|    |                    | 4.3 Load & non load bearing walls.             |     |
|    |                    | 4.4 Retaining walls                            | 04  |
|    |                    | 4.5 Cavity walls.                              |     |
|    |                    | 4.6 Partition walls.                           |     |
|    |                    | 4.7 Glass cladding, glass partitions.          |     |
| 5. | Plastering & Point |  |     |
|    | A) Plastering      | 5.1 Introduction, definitions                  |     |
|    | ,                  | 5.2 Importance                                 |     |
|    |                    | 5.3 Technical terms in plastering & pointing.  |     |
|    |                    | 5.4 Types of plaster.                          |     |
|    |                    | 5.5 Application of plaster.                    | 08  |
|    |                    | 5.6 Curing of plaster.                         |     |
|    |                    | 5.7 Supervision points in plastering.          |     |
|    |                    | 5.8 Defects in plaster and repairs of plaster  |     |
|    | B) Pointing        | 5.9 Introduction                               |     |
|    | b) Follithing      | 5.10 Purpose of pointing                       |     |
|    |                    | 5.11 Types of pointing.                        |     |
|    |                    |  | 06  |
|    |                    |  |     |
|    |                    | 5.13 Repairing of old pointing.                |     |
|    | Doof soud Dead     | 5.14 Supervision points                        |     |
| 6. | Roof and Roof      | 6.1 Introduction,                              |     |
|    | Covering           | 6.2 Technical terms.                           |     |
|    |                    | 6.3 Type of roofs.                             |     |
|    |                    | 6.4 Pitched roof.                              |     |
|    |                    | 6.5 Flat roof.                                 | 4.5 |
|    |                    | 6.6 Method of fixing AC sheets. Check list for | 10  |
|    |                    | construction.                                  |     |
|    |                    | 6.7 Method of fixing GI sheets. Check list for |     |
|    |                    | construction.                                  |     |
|    |                    | 6.8 Drainage arrangement of flat and           |     |
|    |                    | pitched roof.                                  |     |
| 7. | Floors, Floorings  | 7.1 Introduction                               |     |
|    | and Cladding       | 7.2 Technical terms used in floor &flooring.   | 10  |
|    |                    | 7.3 Types of floor.                            | 10  |
|    |                    | 7.4 Advance materials used for flooring.       |     |

|     | 1   |  | T  |
|-----|---|--|----|
|     |   | 7.5 Cladding   |    |
|     |   | 7.6 Check list for construction of flooring.   |    |
| 8.  | Doors &                                   | 8.1 Introduction.  |    |
|     | Windows                                   | 8.2 Technical terms related to doors and   |    |
|     |   | windows.   |    |
|     |   | 8.3 Location and sizes of doors &windows.  | 10 |
|     |   | 8.4 Types of doors and windows, and frames   | 10 |
|     |   | for it.  |    |
|     |   | 8.5 Types of doors & windows according to  |    |
|     |   | material used.   |    |
| 9.  | Stairs & Stair                            | 9.1 Introduction.  |    |
|     | Case                                      | 9.2 Technical terms.   |    |
|     |   | 9.3 Location of stair. Characteristics of Good   | 08 |
|     |   | staircase.   |    |
|     |   | 9.4 Classification of staircase.   |    |
| 10. | Plumbing                                  | 10.1 Introduction.   |    |
|     |   | 10.2 Technical terms.  |    |
|     |   | 10.3 Plumbing system.  |    |
|     |   | 10.4 Water supply system.  |    |
|     |   | 10.5 Assessment of water.  |    |
|     |   | 10.6 Service connection from authority.  |    |
|     |   | 10.7 Uses of different pipes.  |    |
|     |   | 10.8 Taps valves and cocks.  | 12 |
|     |   | 10.9 Water supply scheme for house.  | 12 |
|     |   | 10.10 Sanitary system.   |    |
|     |   | 10.11 Uses of different pipes  |    |
|     |   | • •  |    |
|     |   |  |    |
|     |   | -  |    |
|     |   | <u> </u>   |    |
| 11  | Mataunuastina                             |  |    |
| 11. | ·   |  |    |
|     | •   | ·  |    |
|     | hiooililg                                 |  |    |
|     |   | 11.5 Material for water proofing   | 10 |
|     |   | 11.6 Methods of water proofing of flat   |    |
|     |   | roof.  |    |
|     |   | 11.7 Water proofing / damp proofing  |    |
|     |   | treatment to pitched roof.   |    |
| 12. | Painting                                  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |    |
|     |   | 1 0, 1   |    |
|     |   |  |    |
|     |   |  |    |
|     |   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | 12 |
|     |   | 1 0 1  |    |
|     |   |  |    |
|     |   | . ,  |    |
|     |   |  |    |
| 11. | Waterproofing and Damp proofing  Painting | <ul><li>11.6 Methods of water proofing of flat roof.</li><li>11.7 Water proofing / damp proofing</li></ul> |    |

| Total  | 120 |
|--|-----|
| 12.10 Exterior paints 12.11 Graining application 12.12 Defects in painting |     |

| Sr.<br>No. |         | List of Practicals   | Periods | Procedure to Perform Practicals |
|------------|---------|--|---------|---------------------------------|
| 1.         | Buildi  | ng Elements and Terminology                                      | 18      |                                 |
|            | 1.      | Visit to construction site to know the terminology.              | 8       | Class teaching                  |
|            | 2.      | Reading of drawings required for line out.                       | 4       | Demonstration.                  |
|            |         | Practical of Line out for load bearing structure.                | 2       | Practicing for perfectness      |
|            |         | Practical of Line out for RCC structure.                         | 4       |                                 |
| 2.         | Found   |  | 20      |                                 |
|            | 1.      | Construction of column footing foundation.                       | 4       | Class teaching.                 |
|            | 2.      | Construction of under- reamed pile                               | 4       | Presentation                    |
|            |         | foundation.  |         | through LCD                     |
|            | 3.      | Visit to construction site to study the                          | 8       | Demonstration                   |
|            |         | different types of foundation such as                            |         | and presentation.               |
|            |         | combined, continuous, cantilever                                 |         | In lab. and on site             |
|            |         | footing, raft & pile foundation.                                 |         |                                 |
|            | 4.      | Determination of bearing capacity of soil by penetration method. | 4       | Test in building yard.          |
| 3.         | Brick I | Masonry  | 24      | yara.                           |
| J.         |         | Construction of stretcher bond                                   | 4       | Demonstration                   |
|            | 1.      | without/ kachha mortar.  | 7       | and Individual                  |
|            |         | without/ kacima mortar.  | 4       | practicing. By                  |
|            | 2.      | Construct a circular of wall of 2m                               | 4       | using mortar                    |
|            |         | diameter in header bond without/                                 |         | without binding                 |
|            |         | kachha mortar.   |         | material.                       |
|            | 3.      | Construct a brick wall from given                                | 4       | Theory by class                 |
|            |         | drawing in English bond  |         | room teaching.                  |
|            |         | without/kachha mortar.   |         |                                 |

|    | 4.       | Construction of brick wall in Flemish  | 4         | Theory by class     |
|----|----------|--|-----------|---------------------|
|    |          | bond from given drawing with kachha  |           | room teaching.      |
|    |          | mortar.  |           |                     |
|    | 5.       | Visit to construction site to study the  | 4         | Organise Visits.    |
|    |          | different types of masonry works.  |           |                     |
|    | 6.       | Site visit to check the stone masonry  | 4         | Inspection as per   |
|    |          | work as per standard.  |           | check list.         |
| 4. | Walls    |  | 10        |                     |
|    | 1.       | Construction of cavity wall.   | 6         | LCD presentation    |
|    |          | Durana a ale all list of construction of                                       | 4         | and                 |
|    | 2.       | Prepare a check list of construction of different walls & implementation of it |           | Demonstration       |
|    |          | & study of R.C.C. band for partition   |           | on site or in       |
|    |          | walls.   |           | laboratory          |
|    |          | wans.  |           |                     |
| 5. |          | ing & Pointing   |           | T                   |
|    | A] Plast |  | 20        |                     |
|    | 1.       | Application of Cement plastering.  | 8         | Demonstration in    |
|    |          | (Internal & external)  |           | college by          |
|    |          |  |           | arranging           |
|    |          |  |           | experts.            |
|    | 2.       | Application of Cement plastering.  | 8         | Demonstration in    |
|    |          | (Internal & external) Application of   |           | college by          |
|    |          | Gypsum plastering.   |           | arranging           |
|    | 3.       | Prepare a check list of pointing for   | 4         | experts.            |
|    |          | supervision and implementation of it.  |           | And individual      |
|    |          |  |           | Practicing.         |
|    | B] Poin  |  | 4         |                     |
|    | 4.       | Visit to pointing work to study the  | 4         | Demonstration       |
|    |          | pointing method.   |           | on site.            |
| 6. |          | nd Roof Covering   | 20        |                     |
|    | 1.       | Draw the different types of roofs.   | 4         | Demonstration in    |
|    | 1        | Fixing of roofing sheets. (GI & AC)  | 8         | college by          |
|    | 3.       | Study of the RCC slab /Roof Casting  | 8         | arranging experts   |
| 7  | Пост     | method.  | 20        |                     |
| 7. | · ·      | Flooring and Cladding Prepare the vitrified tile flooring,                     | <b>30</b> | By arranging        |
|    | 1.       | without using binding material   | O         | skilled tile fitter |
|    |          | minimum 10 sq. m.  |           | as demonstrator     |
|    | 2        | Fixing of paving blocks to prepare   | 8         | in college Or on    |
|    | ۷.       | flooring without binding material  | 0         | site                |
|    |          |  |           | demonstration       |
|    | 2        | minimum 10sq.m.  | 8         | Individual          |
|    | 3.       | Wall tilling by preparing surface on   | ŏ         | Practicing.         |
|    | 1        | minimum 5sq.m  | 8         | - ractioning.       |
| 8. |          | Stone tile cladding Windows  | 12        |                     |
| ð. | א זסטר א | t windows  | 12        |                     |

|     |          | doors.   | 0   | laboratory By            |
|-----|----------|--|-----|--------------------------|
|     | 2.       | Construction of aluminum sliding window.   | 8   | using doors prepared for |
|     |          | willadw.   |     | demonstration.           |
|     |          |  |     | Demonstration at         |
|     |          |  |     | Collaborated or          |
|     |          |  |     | linked workshop.         |
| 9.  | Stairs   | & Stair Case   | 8   |                          |
|     | 1.       | , , ,  | 4   | Demonstration in         |
|     |          | sketching and with the help of   |     | laboratory.              |
|     |          | models.  |     |                          |
|     |          | Construction of RCC dog logged stair.  | 4   |                          |
| 10. | Plumb    | -  | 36  |                          |
|     |          | Threading to various G.I. Pipes.   | 4   | Demonstration In         |
|     | 2.       | Join different types of pipes by using   | 4   | laboratory               |
|     |          | proper fittings. (GI, UPVC, CPVC, PVC  |     |                          |
|     |          | etc.)  |     |                          |
|     | 3.       | Fixing of different taps and valves by   | 4   |                          |
|     | 4        | using necessary fittings.  | 4   |                          |
|     | 4.       | , , , , , ,  | 4   | _                        |
|     | 5.       | Fixing of wash basin.  | · . | _                        |
|     |          | Fixing Indian WC pan.  | 4   |                          |
|     | 7.       | Fixing of commode (flooring, wall hung)  | 4   |                          |
|     | Q        | Fixing of sink.  | 4   |                          |
|     | 9.       | Fixing of urinal pot.  | 4   |                          |
| 11. | -        | Proofing and Damp proofing   | 18  |                          |
| 11. | 1.       | Laying of Brick bat water proofing.  | 8   | Demonstration In         |
|     |          | Laying of tar felt water proofing.   | 2   | laboratory               |
|     |          | Application of water proof coating.  | 4   |                          |
|     | 1        | Application of crack filler to external  | 4   | _                        |
|     | ٠.       | surface.   | 1   |                          |
| 12. | Paintir  |  | 20  |                          |
|     |          | Application of distemper.  | 4   | By arranging             |
|     | 1        | Application of plastic / lustre paint.   | 4   | Expert's                 |
|     |          |  | 4   | demonstration in         |
|     | 3.       | The formation of the contraction for the contraction of the contractio | -   | 1                        |
|     | 3.       | paint.   |     | laboratory or on         |
|     | 3.<br>4. | paint. Application of oil paint.   | 4   | laboratory or on site.   |
|     |          | ·  | 4 4 | <b>-</b>                 |

#### Paper III: Civil Engineering Drawing by Autocad (K9)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. To impart the drafting skills among the students.
- 2. To impart the knowledge to students about rules and regulations regarding submission drawing.
- 3. To produce best civil draftsmen to construction industry.
- 4. To Impart drafting skills among the students through AutoCAD software.
- 5. To develop the student as a best supervisor.
- 6. To develop the skills of reading of all types of drawings for implementation.
- 7. To make students as technically and practically perfect personnel in construction industry.
- 8. To impart knowledge to students for work as per drawing.
- 9. To produce assistant to architect.
- 10. To Impart basic interior designing skills.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit  | Sub-Unit   | Periods |
|------------|---|--|---------|
| 1.         | Engineering                                 | 1.1 Introduction   | 02      |
| 2.         | Drawing Drawing Materials and Instruments   | <ul><li>1.2 Importance of engineering drawing</li><li>2.1 Drawing materials and their usage.</li><li>2.2 Drawing instruments and their usage.</li></ul>  | 02      |
| 3.         | Lines, Lettering<br>& Freehand<br>Sketching | <ul> <li>3.1 Types of lines and their application in drawing</li> <li>3.2 Lettering. Introduction and importance</li> <li>3.3 Proportioning in lettering.</li> <li>3.4 General rules in lettering.</li> <li>3.5 Types of lettering.</li> <li>3.6 Free hand sketching meaning, necessity and sketching practice.</li> </ul> | 04      |
| 4.         | Dimensioning                                | <ul><li>4.1 Introduction and importance</li><li>4.2 Types of dimensioning</li><li>4.3 General rules for dimensioning</li></ul>   | 02      |
| 5.         | Orthographic<br>Projections                 | <ul><li>5.1 Introduction. Principles of orthographic projection.</li><li>5.2 Methods of orthographic projections.</li><li>5.3 Orthographic projections of simple objects.</li></ul>  | 08      |
| 6.         | Sections                                    | <ul><li>6.1 Introduction and importance</li><li>6.2 Method's for representing section. Various material conventions and sections.</li></ul>  | 08      |

|     |  | 6.3 Sections of simple objects.   |    |
|-----|--|---|----|
| 7.  | Building<br>Measurement<br>and Drawing | <ul> <li>7.1 Introduction, different type of buildings residential, industrial, hospital, market, school and bus stands etc.</li> <li>7.2 Understanding of plan, elevations and section for building drawing.</li> <li>7.3 Building components and their drawing symbols</li> <li>7.4 Measuring units for building measurement and their conversions.</li> <li>7.5 Area calculations. Plinth area, built up area and carpet area</li> </ul>   | 10 |
| 8.  | Building Rules<br>and Regulations      | 8.1 Extract from building rules and bye laws: Documents and plans Number of copies, Undertaking from supervisor 8.2 Submission drawings List of drawings, documents, and scales for different drawings. Drawing lay out, No. copies for submission Tracing, ammonia printing, 8.3 General/zoning regulations – residential, agricultural and industrial. Rules and regulations for different zones. 8.4 Regulations regarding layout of building – Ground coverage, side margins, restriction on room sizes, stairs, Openings, parking provision, height restrictions, floor space index (FSI) calculations 8.5 Area calculation and tabulations as per statutory requirements. | 10 |
| 9.  | Working<br>Drawing                     | <ul> <li>9.1 Introduction, necessity and</li> <li>9.2 Drawings for execution. Site plan, Plan, elevation, and sections through various places, lay out plan of buildings garden, internal roads, water lines, drainage lines etc.</li> <li>9.3 Drawing for building components like stairs, door/ window details, toilets fittings, kitchen, flooring etc.</li> <li>9.4 Plumbing drawing.</li> </ul>  | 10 |
| 10. | Interior Design                        | <ul> <li>10.1 Introduction and importance of interior designing</li> <li>10.2 Space utilization concepts.</li> <li>10.3 To enable to design and develop residential interior and to learn essential skills of space planning &amp; furniture &amp; finishes.</li> </ul>   | 08 |

| 1 11 I Computer aided   11 1   Heads of CAD software for drawing with | ı   |
|---|-----|
| 11. Computer aided 11.1 Usage of CAD software for drawing with        |     |
| drawing (CAD) computer.   |     |
| 11.2 Different available CAD software.                                |     |
| 11.3 Introduction to CAD software screen/                             |     |
| GUI.  | 0.0 |
| 11.4 Different methods of input.                                      | 06  |
| 11.5 Different co-ordinate systems used in                            |     |
| CAD software.   |     |
|   |     |
| 11.6 Opening/ viewing and saving CAD                                  |     |
| drawing.  |     |
| 12. Commands 12.1 Draw commands:-                                     |     |
| Draw lines using different co-ordinate                                |     |
| system, like Cartesian, system, and relative                          |     |
| co-ordinate system, polar co- ordinate                                |     |
| system.   |     |
| Drawing circle, rectangle and polygons.                               |     |
|   |     |
| Object selection method, erasing drawing,                             |     |
| undo and redo commands  |     |
| Drawing poly lines.   |     |
| Different Environments like Snap, grid and                            |     |
| Ortho, etc similar commands.  |     |
| 12.2 Editing  |     |
| Selecting Objects for Editing   |     |
| Moving Objects, Copying Objects, Rotating                             |     |
| Objects, Scaling Objects, Mirroring Objects,                          |     |
|   |     |
| offset, Hatch, Rotate, Move, Array, Blocks,                           |     |
| Editing with Grips etc. Text in Drawing,                              | 10  |
| Types and Modifying   |     |
| 12.3 Modifying Commands:-working with                                 |     |
| annotations, adding text in a drawing,                                |     |
| modifying multiline text, formatting                                  |     |
| multiline text, adding notes with leaders to                          |     |
| your drawing. Creating tables.  |     |
| 12.4 Dimensions:-   |     |
|   |     |
| Dimensioning Concepts Adding Linear                                   |     |
| Dimensions Adding Radial & Angular                                    |     |
| Dimensions  |     |
| Editing Dimensions  |     |
| 12.5 Layers:  |     |
| Concepts of layer, Layer states, Changing an                          |     |
| object layer Modifying different properties                           |     |
| of layer.   |     |
|   |     |
|   |     |
| Hatching, Editing hatches.  |     |
| 13. Advanced 13.1 Trimming and extending objects.                     |     |
| Editing Stretching objects. Creating files and                        | 14  |
| Commands chamfers Offsetting objects Creating arrays                  |     |

|     |                   | wick., schedule of doors and windows *  Total   | 120 |
|-----|-------------------|---|-----|
|     | Drawing using CAD | Foundation, doors, windows, staircase, roof, flooring etc.  14.2 Submission drawings:- demarcation drawings. site plan, key plan, location plan, block plan, floor plans, elevation, section passing staircase, section passing through   | 26  |
| 14. | Building          | of object  13.2 Inserting blocks:- Concept of block Inserting block Editing of block  13.3 Setting up of layouts:- Working in lay outs Creating and arranging drawing in viewports. Guide lines for layout.  13.4 Printing drawing:- Printing layouts Printing from model tab.  14.1 Building components drawing: |     |

| Sr. No. | List of Practicals Period  |    | Procedure to<br>Perform Practicals                                       |  |
|---------|--|----|--|--|
| 1.      | Lines, Lettering & Freehand Sketching  | 12 |  |  |
|         | Draw different types of lines     lettering and conventional symbols     used in building construction.  | 4  | Student will be able understand and draw the basic engineering drawings. |  |
|         | <ol><li>Draw sanitary fittings and fixtures<br/>by free hand sketching.</li></ol>  | 4  | Demonstration On Board and practicing.                                   |  |
|         | <ol><li>Construction of geometrical figures.</li></ol>   | 4  | By class teaching and giving assignment                                  |  |
| 2.      | Dimensioning   | 4  |  |  |
|         | <ol> <li>Draw a figure showing rules for dimensioning.</li> </ol>  | 4  | By preparing drawing sheets accordingly.                                 |  |
| 3.      | Orthographic Projections   | 16 |  |  |
|         | <ol> <li>Draw orthographic projections of<br/>given simple object by first angle<br/>method, enough practice and 5 to<br/>8 examples.</li> </ol> | 8  | By preparing drawing sheets accordingly.                                 |  |
|         | Draw orthographic projections of simple object by third angle  | 8  | By preparing drawing sheets accordingly.                                 |  |

|    | method, enough practice and 5 to  |              |   |
|----|---|--------------|---|
|    | 8 examples.   |              |   |
| 4. | Sections  | 8            |   |
|    | 1. Draw sections in the above topics 5  | 8            | By preparing drawing  |
| _  | to 8 Examples.  |              | sheets accordingly.   |
| 5. | Building Measurement and Drawing  | 24           |   |
|    | Sketching practice of various   | 14           | Demonstration   |
|    | components of Building e.g.   |              | On  |
|    | Foundation, floors, stairs and stair  |              | Board and practicing.   |
|    | cases, doors and windows,   |              |   |
|    | different types of roofs.   | 10           | -   |
|    | <ol><li>Measurement of existing building.</li><li>Preparation of the existing building</li></ol>  | 10           |   |
|    | plan.   |              |   |
| 6. | Building Rules and Regulations  | 50           |   |
| 0. | Preparation of line plan for a few  | 14           | Demonstration   |
|    | type of buildings.  | 17           | On  |
|    | Preparation of detailed plan,   | 14           | Board and practicing.   |
|    | elevation and section for one   |              | Dours arra praesionigi  |
|    | building.   |              |   |
|    | 3. Preparation of the submission  | 22           |   |
|    | drawing for small residence ground  |              |   |
|    | only structure as per local statutory   |              |   |
|    | guidelines.   |              |   |
| 7. | Working Drawing   | 16           |   |
|    | <ol> <li>Preparation of RCC drawing for at</li> </ol>   | 16           | Demonstration   |
|    | least two building components   |              | On  |
|    | with important reinforcement  |              | Board and practicing.   |
| _  | detailing.  |              |   |
| 8. |   |              |   |
| ,  | Computer Aided Drawing (CAD)  | 4            |   |
| '  | Introduction to CAD software &  | 4            | Demonstration on LCD  |
|    |   | •            | projector and Individual  |
| 0  | <ol> <li>Introduction to CAD software &amp; commands used.</li> </ol>   | 4            |   |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands   | 48           | projector and Individual practicing.  |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands  1. Draw different geometrical figures  | 4            | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD  |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands      Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software   | 48           | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual   |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands      Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.   | 48<br>8      | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.   |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands      Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.      Draw given objects by using  | 48           | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD   |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands      Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.      Draw given objects by using different commands used in CAD   | 48<br>8      | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual  |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands      Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.      Draw given objects by using different commands used in CAD software.   | 48<br>8      | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD   |
| 9. | <ol> <li>Introduction to CAD software &amp; commands used.</li> <li>Commands         <ol> <li>Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.</li> <li>Draw given objects by using different commands used in CAD software.</li> <li>Drawing of various components of</li> </ol> </li> </ol>   | 48<br>8<br>8 | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing. |
| 9. | Introduction to CAD software & commands used.  Commands      Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.      Draw given objects by using different commands used in CAD software.   | 48<br>8<br>8 | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  |
| 9. | <ol> <li>Introduction to CAD software &amp; commands used.</li> <li>Commands         <ol> <li>Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.</li> <li>Draw given objects by using different commands used in CAD software.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Drawing of various components of Building e.g. Foundation, floors,</li> </ol>               | 48<br>8<br>8 | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing. |
| 9. | <ol> <li>Introduction to CAD software &amp; commands used.</li> <li>Commands</li> <li>Draw different geometrical figures by using different CAD Software commands.</li> <li>Draw given objects by using different commands used in CAD software.</li> <li>Drawing of various components of Building e.g. Foundation, floors, stairs and stair cases, doors and</li> </ol> | 48<br>8<br>8 | projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing. |

| 10. Building Drawing using CAD  1. Preparation of the submission drawing for small residential structure as per local statutory guidelines Preparation of detailed plan, elevation and section for one two storied building using CAD software  2. Preparation of RCC drawing for building components with important reinforcement detailing using CAD software.  3. To Design the interior for living, Kitchen and Bed room.  practicing.  26 Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing. |     |   | Total | 240  |
|---|-----|---|-------|--|
| 10. Building Drawing using CAD  1. Preparation of the submission drawing for small residential structure as per local statutory guidelines Preparation of detailed plan, elevation and section for one two storied building using CAD software  2. Preparation of RCC drawing for building components with important reinforcement detailing important reinforcement detailing in practicing.   |     | _   | 16    | projector and Individual                                   |
| 10. Building Drawing using CAD  1. Preparation of the submission drawing for small residential structure as per local statutory guidelines Preparation of detailed plan, elevation and section for one two storied building using CAD  58  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual practicing.  |     | building components with important reinforcement detailing  | 16    | projector and Individual                                   |
| Preparation of the existing building projector and Individual   | 10. | plan using CAD software.  Building Drawing using CAD  1. Preparation of the submission drawing for small residential structure as per local statutory guidelines Preparation of detailed plan, elevation and section for one two storied building using CAD |       | practicing.  Demonstration on LCD projector and Individual |

## Std. XII Paper I: Concrete Technology (K7)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. To aware the students about very important technology
- 2. To impart the knowledge about quality control
- 3. To impart testing skills among the students
- 4. To impart execution skills of concreting activity
- 5. To impart quality control skills in RCC
- 6. To impart knowledge of erection of formwork.
- 7. To impart knowledge for preparation of reinforcement for different activities.
- 8. To develop the supervision skills of students.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit         | Sub-Unit                            | Periods |
|------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction | 1.1 Brief introduction, definition, |         |
|            |              | 1.2 Properties of concrete          | 04      |
|            |              | 1.3 Uses of concrete                | 04      |
|            |              | 1.4 Types of concrete.              |         |

|    | 1                 | T   | ,  |
|----|-------------------|---|----|
| 2. | Ingredients of    | 2.1 Cement: physical properties of cement.      |    |
|    | Concrete          | 2.2 Aggregates: classification of aggregates    |    |
|    |                   | according to size and shape.                    | 08 |
|    |                   | 2.3 Grading of Aggregate: Fineness modulus.     | 08 |
|    |                   | 2.4 Water: Quality required as per IS 456-      |    |
|    |                   | 2000.   |    |
| 3. | Properties of     | 3.1 Properties of fresh concrete.               | 08 |
|    | Concrete          | 3.2 Properties of concrete in harden state.     | 08 |
| 4. | Water Cement      | 4.1 Principle of water-cement ratio law/ Duff   |    |
|    | Ratio             | Abram's water-cement ratio law:                 | 06 |
|    |                   | 4.2 Relation between water cement ratio and     | 00 |
|    |                   | strength.                                       |    |
| 5. | Workability       | 5.1 General, definition, concept of internal    |    |
|    |                   | function.                                       | 08 |
|    |                   | 5.2 Factors affecting workability.              | 08 |
|    |                   | 5.3 Measurement of workability.                 |    |
| 6. | Concrete Mix      | 6.1 Concept of mix design.                      |    |
|    | Design            | 6.2 Variables in proportioning & various        |    |
|    |                   | method of proportioning                         |    |
|    |                   | 6.3 Introductions of various grades of concrete |    |
|    |                   | as per IS456-2000, proportioning for            | 12 |
|    |                   | normal mix as prescribed by IS 456-2000         |    |
|    |                   | and adjustment on site for bulking of fine      |    |
|    |                   | aggregate, water absorption, and                |    |
|    |                   | workability.                                    |    |
| 7. | Admixtures        | 7.1 Introduction.                               |    |
|    |                   | 7.2 Classification of admixtures-               |    |
|    |                   | 7.3 Accelerators                                |    |
|    |                   | 7.4 Retarders                                   | 08 |
|    |                   | 7.5 Air entraining agents.                      |    |
|    |                   | 7.6 Super plasticizers.                         |    |
|    |                   | 7.7 Other Admixture.                            |    |
| 8. | Special Concretes | 8.1 Introduction,                               |    |
|    |                   | 8.2 Light weight concrete.                      |    |
|    |                   | 8.3 Aerated concrete                            |    |
|    |                   | 8.4 High density concrete                       |    |
|    |                   | 8.5 Sulphur infiltrated concrete.               | 08 |
|    |                   | 8.6 Fibre reinforced concrete                   |    |
|    |                   | 8.7 Cold weather concreting.                    |    |
|    |                   | 8.8 Hot weathering concrete. *                  |    |
|    |                   | 8.9 Ready mix concrete.                         |    |
| 9. | Conducting        | 9.1 Storing of cement.                          |    |
| ٦. | Operations        | 9.2 Storing aggregates.                         |    |
|    | Operations        |   |    |
|    |                   | 9.3 Batching of ingredients.                    | 12 |
|    |                   | 9.4 Mixing of ingredients.                      |    |
|    |                   | 9.5 Transportation of concrete.                 |    |
|    |                   | 9.6 Placing of concrete.                        |    |

|     |                              | <ul><li>9.7 Compaction of concrete</li><li>9.8 Curing of concrete.</li><li>9.9 Jointing.</li><li>9.10 Defects in concrete.</li><li>9.11 Check list of different stages.</li></ul>   |     |
|-----|------------------------------|---|-----|
| 10. | Reinforcement in<br>Concrete | 10.1Introduction. Terminology in RCC & Introduction to all RCC members. 10.2Tools and equipments required For bar cutting & bending. 10.3Properties of reinforcement steel. 10.4Checklist for reinforcement for different RCC members.  | 14  |
| 11. | Form Work                    | 11.1Introduction, Objects of form-work, properties of good quality form-work. 11.2Types of formwork as per material used in formwork. Advantages of different materials used for formwork.* 11.3Erection method of Form works for different RCC members. 11.4Checklists for formwork of different RCC member. | 08  |
| 12. | R.C.C. Structural<br>Member  | 12.1Reading and interpretation of RCC members. * 12.2Checklists for construction of different RCC member.   | 16  |
| 13. | Scaffolding                  | 13.1Introduction. 13.2Purpose of scaffolding. 13.3Material used for scaffolding. 13.4Characteristics of good scaffolding. 13.5Types of scaffolding. 13.6Various types of rope knots metal coupling, 13.7Erection of scaffolding. 13.8Checklist for different scaffolding.                                     | 08  |
|     |                              | Total   | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals                      | Periods | Procedure to<br>Perform<br>Practicals |
|------------|---|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 1.         | Ingredients of Concrete                 | 16      |                                       |
|            | 1. To determine the F.M. of aggregates. | 8       | Student will be                       |

|    |  |    | able understand<br>and draw the basic<br>engineering<br>drawings. |
|----|--|----|---|
|    | To determine specific gravity and water absorption.  | 8  | Demonstration and Practicing.                                     |
| 2. | Properties of Concrete   | 8  |   |
|    | To determine the compressive strength of concrete.   | 8  | Demonstration and Practicing Method                               |
| 3. | Water Cement Ratio   | 8  |   |
|    | Perform and analyse the effect of water cement ratio on strength of cement.                              | 8  | Demonstration and Practicing Method                               |
| 4. | Workability  | 12 |   |
|    | To determine the workability of concrete by slump cone.  | 4  | Demonstration and   |
|    | To determine workability of concrete by compaction factor test method.                                   | 4  | Practicing Method   |
|    | 3. To determine the slump by K slump tester.   | 4  |   |
| 5. | Concrete Mix Design  | 24 |   |
|    | 1. To design the concrete mix for various strengths:- m100, m200, m250, etc.                             | 16 | Demonstration and   |
|    | 2. To determine the bulking of sand.   | 4  | Practicing Method   |
|    | 3. To determine water content in aggregates.   | 4  |   |
| 6. | Special Concretes  | 8  |   |
|    | Visit to ready mix plant.  | 8  | Observation  VCD presentation                                     |
| 7. | Conducting Operations  | 24 | veb presentation  |
| /. | Conducting Operations  |    | Domonstration and   |
|    | 1. Study of store on site.   | 4  | Demonstration and   |
|    | Non destructive test on hardened concrete:     Rebound hammer method     Ultrasonic pulse velocity test. | 8  | Practicing Method   |

|     | 3. Core testing for compressive strength.  | 4  |                     |
|-----|--|----|---------------------|
|     | Visit to construction site study the machinery and equipments used in construction industry.       | 8  | Organise site visit |
| 8.  | Reinforcement Concrete   | 48 |                     |
|     | Prepare reinforcement for footing.   | 6  |                     |
|     | 2. Prepare reinforcement for ckeâolumn.  | 6  |                     |
|     | 3. Prepare reinforcement for beam.   | 6  | Demonstration and   |
|     | 4. Prepare reinforcement for slab –one way, two way, PT slab, continuous & cantilever, etc.        | 8  | Practicing Method   |
|     | <ol><li>Prepare reinforcement for lintel and chajja.</li></ol>                                     | 6  |                     |
|     | 6. Prepare reinforcement for stair.  | 8  |                     |
|     | 7. Prepare reinforcement water tank.   | 8  |                     |
| 9.  | Formwork   | 56 |                     |
|     | Erection of form work for RCC lintel and chajja.   | 8  |                     |
|     | 2. Erection of formwork for RCC pardi.   | 8  |                     |
|     | 3. Erection of formwork column footing.  | 4  |                     |
|     | 4. Erection of form work for column.   | 8  | Demonstration and   |
|     | 5. Erection of formwork for beam slab.   | 8  | Practicing Method   |
|     | 6. Erection the formwork for staircase.  | 8  |                     |
|     | 7. Erection of formwork for lift case.   | 8  |                     |
|     | 8. Erection of formwork for round column.  | 4  |                     |
| 10. | R.C.C. Structural Member   | 36 |                     |
|     | Visit to construction site to know the reinforcement and formwork method for different activities. | 12 | Demonstration and   |
|     | Visit to construction site to study the concreting operations of various items.                    | 4  | Practicing Method   |
|     | Visit to ready mix plant.  | 4  |                     |

| 4. | . Scaffolding                               | 08    |                       |
|----|---|-------|-----------------------|
| 5. | . To erect different types of scaffoldings. | 08    | Demonstration and     |
|    |   | Total | Practicing Method 240 |

Practical should be conducted in demo lab for more practice. Demo lab should be well designed and well equipped. Visits should be arranged at only linked and collaborated construction industry for effective results.

#### Paper II: Estimates and Contracts (K8)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. Candidate should be enabled to read engineering drawing.
- 2. To learn construction process of building items with respect to requirement material, their proportion and labour, tools & plants, equipments.
- 3. To understand qualitative difference as per specifications & rates of building material.
- 4. To understand cost relationship with respect to quality and quantity of building construction.
- 5. To enable for taking out measurements of building items.
- 6. To enable for computation of quantity of building items.
- 7. To enable to compute quantity of material for building items.
- 8. To enable for rate analysis and cost assessment.
- 9. To enable to prepare tenders.
- 10. To study the different contract methods.
- 11. To study different (construction) execution procedure.
- 12. To study different bills.
- 13. To study the construction store as store keeper.
- 14. To understand the responsibilities as building site supervisor/work supervisor/master clerk.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit | Sub-Unit | Period |
|------------|------|----------|--------|
|------------|------|----------|--------|

|     | Ι                  | T  | <u> </u> |
|-----|--------------------|--|----------|
| 1.  | Introduction to    | 1.1 Introduction   |          |
|     | Estimates          | 1.2 Definition of Estimate terms used in                   | 04       |
|     |                    | estimates.  1.3 Purpose of Estimate                        |          |
| 2.  | Types of Estimates | 2.1 Types of Approximate Estimates.                        |          |
| ۷.  | Types of Estimates | 2.2 Detailed Estimate                                      | 0.4      |
|     |                    |  | 04       |
|     |                    | 2.3 Comparison between approximate and detailed estimates. |          |
| 3.  | Measurement of     | 3.1 Methods of Measurement –                               |          |
| ٥.  |                    | 3.2 Rules for measurement.                                 | 04       |
|     | Building Work      | 3.3 Units of measurement for different items.              |          |
| 4.  | Detailed Estimates | 4.1 Data required for preparing Estimate                   |          |
| ٦.  | Detailed Estimates | 4.2 Steps in Preparation of Detailed Estimate              | 04       |
|     |                    | 4.3 Various forms in Estimate –                            |          |
| 5.  | Specifications     | 5.1 Introduction   |          |
| ٥.  | Specifications     | 5.2 Definition, points to be included                      |          |
|     |                    | specifications   |          |
|     |                    | 5.3 Importance of specifications.                          | 06       |
|     |                    | 5.4 Types of Specifications                                | 00       |
|     |                    | 5.5 Points to be noted while preparing                     |          |
|     |                    | specification.   |          |
|     |                    | 5.6 Specifications for different items.                    |          |
| 6.  | Quantities of      | 6.1 Introduction, points to be taken into                  |          |
| 0.  | Materials          | consideration for material calculations.                   |          |
|     | iviaterials        | 6.2 Importance of material calculation.                    | 12       |
|     |                    | 6.3 Calculation of Quantities of Material for              |          |
|     |                    | different items.   |          |
| 7.  | Rate Analysis      | 7.1 Introduction.  |          |
|     | ,                  | 7.2 Importance/necessity                                   |          |
|     |                    | 7.3 Data required for Rate analysis.                       | 14       |
|     |                    | 7.4 Factors affecting analysis of rates                    |          |
|     |                    | 7.5 Analysis of rate for various items.                    |          |
| 8.  | Taking out         | 8.1 Introduction   |          |
|     | Quantities/Quality | 8.2 General, Points to be considered while                 |          |
|     | Surveying          | taking out quantities                                      | 18       |
|     |                    | 8.3 Rules for taking out quantities.                       |          |
|     |                    | 8.4 Methods of taking out Quantities                       |          |
|     |                    | 8.5 Quantity survey for simple items.                      |          |
| 9.  | Construction       | 9.1 Classification of construction                         |          |
|     | Planning           | 9.2 Planning –   |          |
|     |                    | 9.3 Resources of construction                              | 00       |
|     |                    | 9.4 Construction team                                      | 08       |
|     |                    | 9.5 Construction organization in government                |          |
|     |                    | sector such as PWD, ZP, Municipal                          |          |
|     |                    | corporations.  |          |
| 10. | Construction       | 10.1 Introduction ,General Idea                            | 08       |
|     |                    | 10.2 Types of labor  |          |

| 11. Quality Control  11.1 Meaning, definition, importance.  11.2 Necessity of quality control.  11.3 Stages in quality control.  11.4 Major items for quality control.  11.5 Quality control of different items.  12. P.W.D. works  12.1 Classification of P.W.D.works  12.2 Method of carrying out works-  Department and contract.  12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill  12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill.  12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts  13.1 Introduction, definition. | 10  |
|---|-----|
| 11.3 Stages in quality control. 11.4 Major items for quality control. 11.5 Quality control of different items.  12. P.W.D. works 12.1 Classification of P.W.D.works 12.2 Method of carrying out works- Department and contract. 12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.  | 10  |
| 11.4 Major items for quality control. 11.5 Quality control of different items.  12. P.W.D. works 12.1 Classification of P.W.D.works 12.2 Method of carrying out works- Department and contract. 12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
| 11.5 Quality control of different items.  12. P.W.D. works  12.1 Classification of P.W.D.works 12.2 Method of carrying out works- Department and contract. 12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts  13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
| 12. P.W.D. works  12.1 Classification of P.W.D.works 12.2 Method of carrying out works- Department and contract. 12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts  13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
| 12.2 Method of carrying out works- Department and contract.  12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.   |     |
| Department and contract.  12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill  12.4 Important points to be considered  while checking bill.  12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts  13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
| 12.3 Preparation of bill, Types of bill 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
| 12.4 Important points to be considered while checking bill. 12.5 Rules for MB writing. 13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.   | 00  |
| while checking bill.  12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts  13.1 Introduction, definition.   | 08  |
| 12.5 Rules for MB writing.  13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
| 13. Contracts 13.1 Introduction, definition.  |     |
|   |     |
|   | 10  |
| 13.2 Different types of contract  | 10  |
| 13.3 Contract documents.  |     |
| 14. Tender 14.1 Introduction, definition, General Idea.   |     |
| 14.2 Concept of quotation & tender  |     |
| 14.3 Types of tender, types according to  |     |
| cost and nature.  |     |
| 14.4 Stages in tender preparation   |     |
| 14.5 Tender notice.   |     |
| 14.6 Submission of tender. E-tendering.   |     |
| 14.7 Scrutiny of tender.  | 10  |
| 14.8 Work order.  |     |
| 14.9 Deposit works.   |     |
| 14.10 Earnest money and security  |     |
| deposits penalty.   |     |
| 14.11 Types of submission of tenders.   |     |
| 14.12 Tender documents.   |     |
| 14.13 Documents for registration as a   |     |
| contractor.   |     |
| Total   | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods | Procedure to Perform Practicals |
|------------|--|---------|---------------------------------|
| 1.         | Types of Estimates   | 8       |                                 |
|            | 1. To calculate the different types of areas of                                  |         | Class teaching For              |
|            | existing building. Such as plinth area carpet area, covered area, built up area. |         | Theory                          |

|    |   |    | And  |
|----|---|----|--|
|    |   |    | Field work for Practical.                                |
| 2. | Measurement of Building Work  | 16 |  |
|    | To take measurement of different items executed and calculate the quantities by proper method of measurement.     |    | Practical in suitable and convenient                     |
|    | Take all measurements in FPS. Method and convert it into MKS units for calculating quantities of different items. |    | Site by demonstration  And actual practicing to student. |
| 3. | Detailed Estimates  | 8  |  |
|    | To prepare a sheets used in estimation, measurement sheet, abstract sheet, composite form measurement and coast.  |    | Class Teaching   |
| 4. | Specifications  | 12 |  |
|    | To prepare specification for excavation work.   |    |  |
|    | 2. To prepare a specification for RCC work.   |    |  |
|    | 3. To prepare specification for B. B. Masonry.  |    | Class Teaching   |
|    | 4. To prepare specification for Plaster.  |    |  |
|    | 5. To prepare specification for painting.   |    |  |
|    | 6. To prepare specification for flooring. (Selective item should be performed)                                    |    |  |
| 5. | Quantities of Materials   | 36 |  |
|    | Calculate the quantities of materials for different items.  |    |  |
|    | 2. Brick Masonry (for different proportions)  |    |  |
|    | 3. PCC (for different proportions)  |    | Class Teaching   |
|    | Stone masonry (all types with different proportions)  |    |  |
|    | 5. Plastering 12mm thick,20mm thick (different proportions)   |    |  |

|    | 6. Pointing (different proportions)  |    |  |
|----|--|----|--|
|    | 7. RCC (with different proportions)  |    | -  |
|    | 8. White washing and color washing.  |    |  |
| 6. | Rate Analysis  | 36 |  |
|    | Prepare the rate analysis for different construction items.  |    |  |
|    | a. Earthwork in Excavation   |    |  |
|    | b. PCC / RCC   |    |  |
|    | c. Brick Masonry   |    |  |
|    | d. Stone Masonry   |    |  |
|    | e. Cement Plaster  |    | Class Teaching                             |
|    | f. Pointing  |    |  |
|    | g. White washing   |    |  |
|    | h. Distempering  |    |  |
|    | i. Oil Painting  |    |  |
|    | j. Cement Paint  |    |  |
| 7. | Taking out Quantities/Quality Surveying  | 52 |  |
|    | Calculate the quantities of different items for construction of compound wall from given drawing.                                |    | Class Teaching                             |
|    | From given drawing of steps calculate the quantities of different construction items   |    | Class Teaching                             |
|    | Calculate the quantities of simple column footing from given drawing   |    | Class Teaching                             |
|    | Calculate the quantities of different items of RCC trapezoidal footing from given drawing.                                       |    | Class Teaching /<br>Laboratory<br>Teaching |
|    | 5. Calculate the quantities of different items required for construction of circular and semicircular steps from given drawing.  |    | Class Teaching                             |
|    | 6. Calculate the quantities of different items for rectangular water tank constructed in brick masonry by using both long wall – |    | Class Teaching                             |

|     | short wall and centre line method from   |    |                   |
|-----|--|----|-------------------|
|     | given drawing.   |    |                   |
|     | 7. Calculate the quantities of different items for circular water tank from given drawing. |    |                   |
|     | 8. Calculate the quantities of different items   |    | 1                 |
|     | for two rooms from given drawing by using  |    |                   |
|     | long wall-short wall and centre line   |    | Class Teaching    |
|     | method.  9. Calculate the quantities of different items                                    |    | _                 |
|     | for three rooms from given drawing by  |    |                   |
|     | using long wall-short wall and centre line   |    |                   |
|     | method.  |    |                   |
|     | 10. Calculate the quantities of different items  |    | Laboratory        |
|     | for four rooms having toilet blocks from given drawing.                                    |    | teaching.         |
|     | 11. Calculate the quantities of different items  |    |                   |
|     | for four roomed bungalow constructed in  |    | Practicing by     |
|     | RCC from given drawing.  |    | Giving            |
|     | 12. Calculate the quantities of different items  |    | Giving            |
|     | for two storied RCC building from given drawing and prepare detailed estimate for          |    | Assignment.       |
|     | this.  |    |                   |
| 8.  | Quality Control  | 16 |                   |
|     | Prepare a checklist of quality control for   |    |                   |
|     | RCC work and implement it on any   |    | Class Teaching    |
|     | construction site. Prepare a report of   |    |                   |
| 9.  | quality control.  Works  | 16 |                   |
|     |  |    |                   |
|     | Take measurements of completed items  and enter it into measurement healt with             |    |                   |
|     | and enter it into measurement book with all rules.   |    | Class Teaching    |
|     | To prepare a bill from MB and DSR.   |    | -                 |
| 10. | Contracts  | 12 |                   |
|     |  |    |                   |
|     | Visit to PWD/Govt. office to study Different   |    | Oraganise Visit   |
|     | contract methods, tender Methods, and documents used for it.                               |    |                   |
| 11. | Tender   | 28 |                   |
|     | 1 Prenare a project:   |    | Class toaching    |
|     | 1. Prepare a project:  |    | Class teaching.   |
|     | 2. Draw four room plan of bungalow (ground   |    | Demonstration and |
|     | floor) using AutoCAD Software.   |    | arranging         |
|     | 3. Submission Drawing /2 packets, 3packets.  |    |                   |

| 4. Working drawing.                   |       | Workshop                |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| 5. Detail Estimate for same.          |       | То                      |
| 6. Prepare a Tender form.             |       | Impart                  |
| 7. Prepare a Tender notice.           |       | Knowledge               |
| 8. Submission of Tender, E-tendering. |       | Of tender procedure for |
| 9. Tender Opening stages.             |       | getting work.           |
| 10. Stages in Scrutiny.               |       |                         |
| 11. Prepare a Work order.             |       |                         |
| 12. Execution procedure               |       |                         |
|                                       | Total | 240                     |

Student should be perfect in estimation by practicing in both theory and practical. Student should be able to fill tenders for getting govt. Works, encourage the students for the same.

## Paper III: Surveying (K9)

#### **Objectives**

To enable the students to

- 1. To read all types of maps.
- 2. To read revenue land record maps.
- 3. Perform survey to prepare maps.
- 4. Perform survey to prepare layout and mark the plots.
- 5. To collect information for fulfillment at objectives
- 6. To mark the layout in the plot for the proposal construction.
- 7. To determine topography of land. (Rise and fall of the ground level)

## **Theory**

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                      | Sub-Unit  | Period |
|------------|---------------------------|---|--------|
| 1.         | Fundamentals of Surveying | <ul><li>1.1 Meaning, importance and need of surveying</li><li>1.2 Different type of survey</li><li>1.3 Equipments</li></ul> | 08     |

|    |                            | 1.4 Fundamentals of land survey  |    |
|----|----------------------------|--|----|
| 2. | Chain Surveying            | 2.1 Linear survey methods, chain and its types, optical square, cross staff, locating ground feature by offsets – field book, conventional symbols, plotting chain survey and computation of areas, errors in chain Surveying and their elimination.   | 12 |
| 3. | Compass<br>Surveying       | <ul> <li>3.1 Principles and use of prismatic compass, adjustments, Bearings.</li> <li>3.2 Local attraction and its adjustments.</li> <li>3.3 Method of Chain and compass surveying of an area.</li> <li>3.4 Adjustments of traverse.</li> <li>3.5 Errors in compass surveying and precautions</li> </ul>   | 14 |
| 4. | Plane Table<br>Surveying   | 4.1 Study of Equipment 4.2 Orientation 4.3 Methods of Plane Tabling, Three Point method.   | 14 |
| 5. | Leveling                   | <ul> <li>5.1 Introduction and principles of Dumpy Level,</li> <li>5.2 Basic definitions,</li> <li>5.3 Detail of dumpy Level and use of Dumpy Level in surveying,</li> <li>5.4 Temporary adjustment of Levels, Sensitiveness of bubble tube;</li> <li>5.5 Methods of leveling – Differential, Profile &amp; fly Leveling,</li> <li>5.6 Effect of curvature and refraction, Automatic levels,</li> <li>5.7 Plotting longitudinal sections and Cross sections;</li> <li>5.8 Measurement of area and volume</li> </ul> | 16 |
| 6. | Contouring                 | <ul><li>6.1 Introduction to Topographic Map,</li><li>6.2 Characteristics of Contour.</li><li>6.3 Contour Interval.</li><li>6.4 Methods of Locating Contours,</li><li>6.5 Interpolation of Contours</li></ul>   | 12 |
| 7. | Auto Level & Digital Level | <ul><li>7.1 Introduction and use of Auto level.</li><li>7.2 Introduction and use of Digital level for multiple leveling</li></ul>  | 14 |
| 8. | Theodolite Survey          | <ul> <li>8.1 Component parts of transit theodolite</li> <li>8.2 Measurement of horizontal angles</li> <li>8.3 Co-ordinate &amp; transverse table.</li> <li>8.4 Digital Theodolite Construction and uses</li> <li>8.5 Determination of horizontal of vertical angles and also slopes</li> </ul>   | 16 |
| 9. | Total Stations             | <ul> <li>9.1 Introduction to total station survey</li> <li>9.2 Method of using the total stations for surveying, free station surveys, tie distance, remote height</li> <li>9.3 Computations (COGO)</li> <li>9.4 Longitudinal and Transverse profiles</li> </ul>   | 14 |

| 9.5 Contour map, cut and fill volumes staking out, cross station reference line, road program |     |
|---|-----|
| Total   | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | List of Practicals   | Periods | Procedure to Perform Practicals |
|------------|--|---------|---------------------------------|
| 1.         | Fundamentals of Surveying  | 24      |                                 |
|            | Study of various instruments like Tapes,     Chains, Cross-Staff, Optical square, Line     Ranger, Ranging Rods. | 8       |                                 |
|            | Direct Ranging For minimum 50 meter length.  | 8       | Demonstration                   |
|            | 3. Indirect Ranging taking some obstacles minimum 50 mater length.   | 8       |                                 |
| 2.         | Chain Surveying  | 36      |                                 |
|            | To Plot & To determine area by chain surveying by Triangulation Method.  | 8       | Class Teaching                  |
|            | 2. Study of various symbols used in surveying.   | 4       | Demonstration                   |
|            | 3. To calculate the area of field with plotting by cross-staff surveying.  | 8       |                                 |
|            | 4. Setting out right angles by Optical Squares.  | 8       | Practicing                      |
|            | 5. Ranging by Line rangers.  | 8       |                                 |
| 3.         | Compass Surveying  | 16      |                                 |
|            | Study of Prismatic Compass.  | 8       |                                 |
|            | To Plot & To Calculate area of field by Compass Surveying.   | 8       |                                 |
| 4.         | Plane Table Surveying  | 16      |                                 |
|            | To Plot & To Calculate area of given field by Plane table surveying (radiation and orientation method)           | 16      |                                 |
| 5.         | Leveling   | 40      |                                 |

|    | 1. Study of Dumpy Level.  | 4  |  |
|----|---|----|--|
|    | 2. Reading the leveling staff.  | 8  |  |
|    | Practice in recording & finding reduce level by collimation method.   | 4  | Class Teaching  Demonstration                      |
|    | 4. Practice in recording & finding reduces level by rise and fall method.   | 8  | Practicing   |
|    | 5. Taking fly levels for distance of 2.0km.   | 8  |  |
|    | 6. Profile leveling for Road Project.   | 8  |  |
| 6. | Contouring  | 16 |  |
|    | Study of Contour with Characteristics.  | 4  |  |
|    | Plotting cross-sections of field with drawing contour.  | 12 |  |
| 7. | Auto Level & Digital Level  | 24 |  |
|    | 1. Study of Auto Level.   | 8  | Class Teaching                                     |
|    | <ol> <li>Leveling Practice by Auto Level by Rise &amp; Fall Method.</li> <li>Recording levels in Field Book with check complete.</li> </ol> | 8  | Demonstration                                      |
|    | 4. Leveling Practice by Auto Level by Collimation Plane Method.  5. Recording levels in Field Book with check complete.                     | 8  | Practicing   |
| 8. | Theodolite Surveying  | 32 |  |
|    | 1. Study of theodolite  | 8  | Class Teaching<br>and<br>Demonstration             |
|    | 2. Adjustment & setting of theodolite   | 12 | Demonstration of instrument and                    |
|    | 3. Taking readings and recording those readings in the field book   | 12 | Practicals   |
| 9. | Total Stations  | 36 |  |
|    | Study of total stations   | 4  |  |
|    | Method of using the total station survey  | 8  | <ul><li>Demonstration<br/>and Practicals</li></ul> |
|    | 3. Calculations/Computations (COGO)   | 8  |  |
| L  |   |    |  |

| 4. Study of contour maps                  | 8     |     |
|---|-------|-----|
| 5. To draw cross section and road program | 8     |     |
|   | Total | 240 |

## **REFERENCE BOOK**

| Sr. | Name of the book                       | Authora & Dublications               |
|-----|--|--------------------------------------|
| No. | Name of the book                       | Authors & Publications               |
| 1   | Building construction                  | B.C. Punmia                          |
| 2   | Construction Management                | Vajrani & Chandola                   |
| 3   | Construction Management                | Harpal Singh.                        |
| 4   | Building Construction                  | Sushil Kumar                         |
| 5.  | Building Construction                  | Rangwala.                            |
| 6.  | Building Material                      | Chaudhari                            |
| 7.  | Concrete Technology                    | M.S. Shetty/ S CHAND.                |
| 8.  | Concrete Technology.                   | S.S. Chaudhari/ NIRALI               |
| 9.  | Building Material and Construction.    | RK Jain, V.R. Phadke/ Nirali         |
| 10. | Practical Building Construction & its  | Mantri Publication                   |
|     | Management.                            |                                      |
| 11. | Building Construction                  | W.B. Mckay                           |
| 12. | Surveying                              | B.C. Punmia                          |
| 13. | Cement Concrete Mix Design             | M. Y. Sabnis                         |
| 14. | Surveying- Vol. 1, Vol. 2              | Kanitkar and Kulkarni                |
| 15. | Building Drawing                       | Shah, Kale, Patki,                   |
| 16. | Building Drawing                       | Y. S. Sane                           |
| 17. | Building Drawing                       | Guru Charan Singh                    |
| 18. | RCC Design                             | Shah , Kale                          |
| 19. | National Building Code ,BIS, New Delhi | BIS, new Delhi.                      |
| 20. | Water Supply and Sanitary Engineering  | S.C. Rangwala                        |
| 21. | Water Supply and Sanitary Engineering  | J. S. Birdie                         |
| 22. | Building Material                      | Harpalsingh                          |
| 23. | Introduction to CAD                    | D.D. Vaisonet, publisher: Mc Graw    |
|     |  | Hill, New Delhi                      |
| 24. | The ABC's of AUTOCAD                   | Alan and Miller Published by BPB pub |
| 25. | Mastering AUTOCAD                      | George Omura Published               |

| 26. | Inside Auto CAD the ABC's of Auto CAD | Racker and Rice Alan Miller Technical |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|     | 2004                                  | Publication Singapore.                |
| 27. | Auto CAD Practice                     | BPB Publishers New Delhi.             |
|     |                                       |                                       |
| 28  | Estimating and Costing                | B.N. Dutta                            |
| 29  | Estimating and Costing                | Vazirani & Chandola                   |
| 30  | Building Construction, Vol. 1. to 4   | W.B. Mackey                           |
| 31  | Construction Foundation Engg.         | Bharat Sing                           |
| 32  | Estimating and Costing                | Chakrabourti                          |
| 33  | Contract and Accounts                 | B.S. Patil                            |
| 34  | Notes for Computer Course Auto CAD    | Fadake, Moghe.                        |
| 35  | Concrete Technology                   | K.C. Krishnaswami. & A.A. Khandekar   |
|     |                                       | Publication Dhanpatray.               |

| MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENTS REQUIRED |   |     |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----|--|--|
| SR                                | PARTICULAR  | QTY |  |  |
| 1                                 | LCD PROJECTOR WITH LAPTOP   | 1   |  |  |
| 2                                 | COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TESTING MACHINE (DIGITAL)                    | 1   |  |  |
| 3                                 | SET OF MOULDS CONCRETE & MORTAR CUBES 150 MM, 70.5MM (4 Nos each) | 1   |  |  |
| 4                                 | K SLUMP TESTER  | 1   |  |  |
| 5                                 | SLUMP CONE SET  | 2   |  |  |
| 6                                 | COMPACTION FACTOR APPARATUS                                       | 1   |  |  |
| 7                                 | VICAT'S APPARATUS WITH ALL ATTACHMENTS.                           | 1   |  |  |
| 8.                                | SIVE ANALYSIS SET FINE & COARSE                                   | 1   |  |  |
| 9                                 | ELECTRONIC WEIGH BALANCE (SENSITIVE BALANCE)                      | 1   |  |  |
| 10                                | SIEVES FOR FINENESS OF CEMENT SIEVE NO. 9                         |     |  |  |
| 11                                | VIBRATING MACHINE (12000 RPM+/-400)                               | 1   |  |  |
| 13                                | WEIGHING BALANCE (100KG)  | 1   |  |  |
| 14                                | MINI CONCRETE MIXER.  | 1   |  |  |
| 15                                | CONCRETE NEEDLE VIBRATOR  | 1   |  |  |

| 16 | TILE CUTTER MACHINE                                  | 2 |
|----|--|---|
| 17 | TILE POLISHING MACHINE (WITH DIFFRENT NUMBER STONES) | 1 |
| 18 | BAR BENDING MACHINE                                  | 1 |
| 19 | POWER CUTTER   | 1 |
| 20 | DRILLING MACHINE                                     | 2 |
| 21 | METAL TRAY SET                                       | 2 |
| 22 | CORE CUTTING MACHINE WITH ATTACHMENT                 | 1 |
| 23 | MECHANICAL RAMMER (COMPACTOR)                        | 1 |
| 24 | MONO BLOCK PUMP SET                                  | 1 |
| 25 | MASONRY GRINDER                                      | 1 |
| 26 | REBOUND HAMMMER.(NORMAL)                             | 1 |
| 27 | REBOUND HAMER (DIGITAL)                              | 1 |
| 28 | VIBRATING TABLE FOR MOULD                            | 1 |
| 29 | CONCRETE( HARDENED) TESTING KIT                      | 1 |
| 30 | AGGREGATE IMPACT VALUE APPARATUS                     | 1 |
| 31 | CRUSHING VALUE APPARATUS.                            | 1 |
| 32 | SEDIMENTATION PIPPET FR SILT CONTENT                 | 1 |
| 33 | SET OF BEAKER  | 1 |
| 34 | GRADUATED CYLINDERS SET                              | 1 |
| 35 | MEASURING CYLINDERS 100, 500 1000ML.                 | 1 |
| 36 | 90 MICRON SIEVE.                                     | 4 |
| 37 | GUAGING TROWEL                                       | 4 |
| 38 | STOP WATCH   | 2 |
| 39 | OVEN   | 1 |
| 40 | METAL TRAYSET.                                       | 1 |
| 41 | DRILLING MACHINE                                     | 1 |
| 42 | SPRAY PAINTING MACHINE                               | 1 |
|    |  |   |

| 43 | PAINT REMOVER STOVE       | 1  |
|----|---------------------------|----|
| 44 | LEE CHATTELIERS APPARATUS | 1  |
| 45 | STEEL BAR CUTTER          | 1  |
| 46 | K SLUMP TASTER            | 1  |
| 47 | BAR BENDING TABLE         | 1  |
|    |                           |    |
|    | SURVEYING TOOLS           |    |
| 1  | METRIC CHAINS             | 2  |
| 2  | CROSS STAFF               | 2  |
| 3  | CROSS STAFF (ALL TYPES)   | 4  |
| 4  | PRISMATIC COMPASS         | 2  |
| 5  | METALIC TAPES             | 4  |
| 6  | RANGING ROD               | 6  |
| 7  | ARROWS (CHAIN PINS)       | 24 |
| 8  | PLUMB BOB                 | 6  |
| 9  | OPTICAL SQUARE            | 4  |
| 10 | PRISMATIC COMPASS         | 2  |
| 11 | PLANE TABLE               | 2  |
| 12 | ALIDADE                   | 2  |
| 13 | DRAWING BOARD             | 2  |
| 14 | DUMPY LEVEL               | 1  |
| 15 | THEODOLITE                | 1  |
| 16 | AUTO LEVEL                | 1  |
|    |                           |    |

| 17 | DIGITAL LEVEL  | 1  |
|----|--|----|
| 18 | DISTOMAT (EDM)   | 1  |
| 19 | DIGITAL THEODOLITE                                       | 1  |
| 20 | TOTAL STATION  | 1  |
| 21 | ADVANCED SURVEING GPS                                    | 1  |
| 22 | TAPES 30M  | 4  |
|    | TOOLS AND EQUIPMENTS                                     |    |
| 1  | MASON' S TOOL KIT  | 4  |
| 2  | BRICK LAYER'S TOOL KIT                                   | 4  |
| 3  | TILER'S TOOL KIT   | 4  |
| 4  | BAR BENDER'S TOOL KIT                                    | 4  |
| 5  | PLUMBER'S TOOL KIT                                       | 4  |
| 6  | CARPENTER'S TOOL KIT (FORM WORK)                         | 4  |
| 7  | PAINTERER'S TOOL KIT                                     | 4  |
| 8  | MORTAR MIXING PAN  | 2  |
| 9  | WATER SRAYER, SPADES, BUCKET, METAL, PLASTIC PANS (each) | 10 |
| 10 | SAFETY TOOL KIT  | 6  |
| 11 | WHEEL BURROW OF TYRE WHHELS                              | 6  |
| 12 | BATCH BOX  | 2  |
| 13 | HELMETS  | 25 |
| 14 | FIRST AID TOOL BOX /FIRST AID BOX                        | 2  |
| 15 | TUB FOR CURING   | 1  |
| 16 | GUM SHOES. SET   | 10 |

|    | FORM WORK MATERIAL   |        |  |  |  |  |
|----|--|--------|--|--|--|--|
|    | TOTAL SET OF FORWORK FOR 50 SQ. M. (STELL PLATES, STEEL PROPS WITH ALL FITTINGS etc., PLYWOOD FOR SHUTTERING, WOODEN | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | PLANKS, WOODEN PLANKS etc,)RCC SLAB,FOOTING, COLUMN, BEAM,   |        |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | ETC.   | Е      |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | Т      |  |  |  |  |
|    | DRAWING TOOLS  | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | DRAWING BOARDS   | 25     |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | TEE SQURE  | 25     |  |  |  |  |
| 3  | MINI DRAFTERS  | 2      |  |  |  |  |
| 4  | TECHERS GEOMETRY BOX   | 2      |  |  |  |  |
| 5  | COMPUTERS  | 10     |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | LAP TOP  | 2 Nos. |  |  |  |  |
| 7  | SET SQUARES SET  | 4      |  |  |  |  |
| 8  | INSTUMENT BOX  | 4      |  |  |  |  |
| 9  | DRAWING SHEET CASE   | 4      |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | PLOTTER  | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | PRINTER  | 2      |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | INVERTER   | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | PEN DRIVES 8GB   | 2      |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | BLANK CDS  | 2      |  |  |  |  |
|    | AUTO CAD TOOLS   | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | AUTO CAD SOFTWARE WITH LIENSE  | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | SOFTWARE FOR 3D  | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | FURNITURE FO COMPUTER SETTING  | LS     |  |  |  |  |

| 4 | INTRIOR OF LABORATORY                       | LS |
|---|---|----|
|   | SPACE AVAILABILITY                          |    |
|   | SPACE REQUIREMENT                           |    |
| 1 | DRAWING HALL FOR 20 STUDENTS (600 SQ. FT.)  | 1  |
| 2 | DEMO LABORATORY (400 SQ. FT.)               | 1  |
| 3 | CONST. & SURVEYING LABORATORY (600 SQ. FT.) | 1  |
| 4 | STORE (600 SQ. FT.)                         | 1  |
| 5 | BUILDING YARD (2000 SQ. FT.)                | 1  |
| 6 | MATRIAL STORAGE (600 SQ. FT.)               | 1  |

# 5. MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY (K4, K5, K6)

### **Scheme of Examination**

Std. – XI

|       | Title of the Paper                     | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |      | Total |
|-------|--|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|------|-------|
| Paper |  | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | I.V. | Marks |
| 1     | Basic Elements of Machine Shop         | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |
| 2     | Basic Machine Shop<br>Practice         | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |
| 3     | Engineering Drawing and W/s Calcuation | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 20   | 10      | 10   | 200   |

I.V.: Industrial Visits

OJT: On the Job Training should be conducted in XI Std summer vacation

Std. – XII

| Paper | Title of the Paper                          | The       | Theory        |       | Practical     |      | Project |      |     | Total |
|-------|---|-----------|---------------|-------|---------------|------|---------|------|-----|-------|
|       |   | Mar<br>ks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | I.V. | OJT | Marks |
| 1     | Operations and Maint. Of M/C Tools -I       | 80        | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10   | 10  | 200   |
| 2     | Operations and Maint. Of M/C Tools – II     | 80        | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10   | 10  | 200   |
| 3     | Engineering Science and Utilities Machinery | 80        | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10   | 10  | 200   |

I.V.: Industrial Visits

OJT: On the Job Training should be conducted in XII Std summer vacation

#### Introduction

Keeping in mind the need of Society which will be highly productive in present and future scenario the syllabus of mechanical technology enhance the self-employability vertical mobility in the course field, mechanical capability and even skilled based approach among the students who will get through the successful utilization of knowledge in future.

The new framing format of syllabus will facilitated the adequate scope for improvement in their skills regarding machine operation and maintenance. After the successful completion of syllabus, the student can develop the first hand experience of work which will be beneficial for the formation of the innovative technological world of this new advanced era. In introduction with computer based learning, this syllabus will change the perspective of mechanical technology and its implementation in various fields wherever the students enter with knowledge of it.

#### **Job Opportunity**

#### A) Self employment in the following field.

- 1. Fabrication.
- 2. Fitting & Welding
- 3. Plumbing.
- 4. Turning.
- 5. Machining.
- 6. CNC Lathe & CNC Milling.
- 7. Spare Parts.
- 8. Different Types of job work,

#### B) Employment as a work shop Charge men in:

- 1. Machine Shop.
- 2. Fitting/Assembly Shop.
- 3. Welding Shop.
- 4. Manufacturing Unit.
- 5. Machine Maintenance.
- 6. Job Inspection.
- 7. Sales Assistant.
- 8. Plumbing.

Employment in Government, Semi-Government or Private Sector up to lower management category.

#### C) Employment as skilled labour in:

1. Turning.

- 2. Fitting.
- 3. Welding.
- 4. Machining.
- 5. CNC Machining.

#### D) Further Education:

If student desires, he can take admission in first year of degree course, second year of diploma course of engineering or for further apprenticeship in the course field.

#### E) Teaching Scheme:

Theory: 120 periods (40 min) per paper (80 hrs).

Practical: 240 periods per paper (160 hrs)

On the job Training: 20 days x 04 hrs – 80 hrs minimum (on the job training should

be conducted in Std. XI summer vacation).

Industrial Visits: Total 12 visits (During XI and XII Std.)

#### **Objectives**

#### To enable the student to:

- 1) Develop skill in fitting & bench work
- 2) Develop skill in job inspection with the help of precision measuring instruments & gauges.
- 3) Develop the skill in fabrication by providing the knowledge of welding.
- 4) Provide a sound working & operational knowledge of different machine tools like, Lathe Milling Machine, Shaping Machine, Power Hacksaw, Grinding Machine, CNC Lathe and Planning Machine.
- 5) Develop adequate knowledge of engineering drawing.
- 6) Provide adequate knowledge of maintenance machine.
- 7) Provide adequate knowledge of jigs and fixtures.
- 8) Knowledge of entrepreneurship activities.
- 9) Learn advanced machining operation and other related studies in the industries around by way of arranging technical study visits and arranging study lectures of personal from industries.
- 10) Developed proper knowledge of Carpentry tools and joints.
- 11) Develop skills in workmanship.
- 12) Provide basic knowledge of computers.
- 13) Provide adequate knowledge about machines and foundation.
- 14) Develop adequate knowledge planning and scheduling various machine operations.
- 15) Provide basic knowledge about electricity and internal combustion engine.
- 16) Develop skill as a plumber.
- 17) Develop confidence and entrepreneurship skill by arranging industrial visits.

#### Std. XI

# Paper I: Basic Elements of Machine Shops (K4) Theory

- 1) Gain knowledge about Metal and Non-Metals.
- 2) Gain knowledge about Measuring Instruments.
- 3) Develop measuring skills with the help of precision instruments.
- 4) To develop the skills in fitting work.
- 5) To develop the skill in welding specially in fabrication work.
- 6) Gain knowledge about Carpentry work.
- 7) Gain knowledge and skill about Plumbing work.
- 8) Develop skill in workmanship.
- 9) Change the outlook through industrial visit.
- 10) Gain knowledge about safety rules.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                      | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|---------------------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Engineering<br>Material   | 1.1 Introduction to Material 1.2 Metals 1.3 Non-Metals 1.4 Ferrous Metals 1.5 Non Ferrous Metals 1.6 Alloy Metals 1.7 Effect of Alloying on base metal 1.8 Steel Classification 1.9 Mechanical properties of Metals 1.10 Heat Treatment 1.11 Testing of Material  | 20      |
| 2.         | Measuring<br>Instruments  | 2.1 Introduction 2.2 Classification of Measuring Instruments 2.3 Study of Non-Precision Instruments 2.4 Study of Precision Instruments 2.5 Study of Comparator Instruments 2.6 Study of Angular Measuring Instruments 2.7 Introduction to Gauges 2.8 Classification of Gauges 2.9 Care and Maintenance of Measuring Instruments | 20      |
| 3.         | Fitting and<br>Bench Work | 3.1 Necessity of Bench work. 3.2 Hand tools used in fitting work 3.3 Marking tools used in fitting shop 3.4 Operations in fitting shop  | 20      |

|    |               | 3.5 Interchangeability 3.6 SIZE, Actual Size, Nominal Size               |     |
|----|---------------|--|-----|
|    |               | 3.7 Limit Fit and Tolerance  |     |
|    |               | 3.8 Allowance and Clearance  |     |
|    |               | 3.9 Surface roughness symbols  |     |
| 4. | Welding       | 4.1 Introduction   | 20  |
|    |               | 4.2 Classification of Welding  |     |
|    |               | 4.3 Welding tools and equipments   |     |
|    |               | 4.4 Welding symbols  |     |
|    |               | 4.5 Soldering and Brazing  |     |
|    |               | 4.6 Pipe welding   |     |
|    |               | 4.7 Introduction to MIG, TIG welding 4.8 Defects and Remedies in welding |     |
|    |               | 4.9 Safety in welding shop   |     |
| 5. | Plumbing      | 5.1 Introduction   | 10  |
| ٥. | Fluilibilig   | 3.1 introduction   | 10  |
|    |               | 5.2 Pipe Material  |     |
|    |               | 5.3 Plumbing Hand tools and equipments                                   |     |
|    |               | 5.4 Plumbing fittings joints   |     |
|    |               | 5.5 Care and maintenance of plumbing system                              |     |
| 6. | Bearing       | 6.1 Introduction   | 10  |
|    |               | 6.2 Classification   |     |
|    |               | 6.3 Material of Manufacturing of Bearing                                 |     |
|    |               | 6.4 Bearing Mounting   |     |
|    | Compartment   | 6.5 Care and maintenance of bearings                                     | 10  |
| 7. | Carpentry and | 7.1 Necessity  | 10  |
|    | Moulding      | 7.2 Types of Timber 7.3 Hand tools used in Carpentry                     |     |
|    |               | 7.3 Hand tools used in Carpentry 7.4 Types of Carpentry joints           |     |
|    |               | 7.5 Moulding Introduction  |     |
|    |               | 7.6 Moulding Classification  |     |
|    |               | 7.7 Moulding hand tools  |     |
| 8. | Safety Rules  | 8.1 Definition of Accident   | 10  |
|    |               | 8.2 Need of Safety   |     |
|    |               | 8.3 Safety Rules in work shop  |     |
|    |               | 8.4 Safety Equipments  |     |
|    |               | 8.5 Fire and Electrical Safety   |     |
|    | 1             | Total  | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | Name of the Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction to workshop, its layout & safety in shop.  | 06      |
| 2.         | Study of Fire fighting equipments and their uses.   | 06      |
| 3.         | Hardening, annealing & hardness testing – 1 Job   | 12      |
| 4.         | Physical Introduction to outside & inside calipers for measuring o/s & I/S parameters.            | 04      |
| 5.         | Physical Introduction to measuring instrument like  a. Vernier Caliper  b. Micrometer             | 08      |
| 6.         | Least count of vernier caliper & micrometer. Exercise on the use of vernier caliper & micrometer. | 10      |
| 7.         | Filing a flat surface & check for flatness.   | 16      |
| 8.         | Filing at right angle & check for right angle & straightness – 1 Job                              | 16      |
| 9.         | Filing a square – 1 Job   | 16      |
| 10.        | Step Filing and form filing – 1 Job   | 16      |
| 11.        | One job of fitting male & female – 1 Job  | 20      |
| 12.        | Safety in welding shop, setting up the welding plant.   | 10      |
| 13.        | Single 'v' Butt & Double "v" Butt joint by arc welding – 1 Job                                    | 20      |
| 14.        | Soldering & Brazing – 1 Job   | 12      |
| 15.        | Gas Welding – 1 Job   | 10      |
| 16.        | Visit to local industries (minimum Two)   | 16      |
| 17.        | Bearing mounting & Alignments   | 10      |
| 18.        | Fillet joints on M.S. Flat by arc welding – 1 Job   | 08      |
| 19.        | Study of different joint of plumbing and 1 Job on plumbing practice                               | 08      |
| 20.        | Study of carpentry joint.   | 16      |
|            | Total   | 240     |

# Paper II: Basic Machine Shop (K5) Theory

- 1) Gain knowledge about mechanical drives.
- 2) Develop skill in drilling
- 3) Develop skill in turning
- 4) Impart knowledge about Power Hack Saw
- 5) Impart knowledge about Computer
- 6) Develop knowledge about Manufacturing Process.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit          | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|---------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Mechanical    | 1.1 Introduction   |         |
|            | Drives        | 1.2 Methods of drive   |         |
|            |               | 1.3 Elements of Power Transmission   | 20      |
|            |               | 1.4 Study of different types of drive                                      |         |
|            |               | 1.5 Study of brake system  |         |
|            |               | 1.6 Selection, care and maintenance of drives                              |         |
| 2.         | Drilling      | 2.1 Introduction   |         |
|            | Machine       | 2.2 Classification and specification                                       |         |
|            |               | 2.3 Study of different types of drilling machine                           | 20      |
|            |               | 2.4 Tool holding and job holding devices used on                           | 20      |
|            |               | drilling machine   |         |
|            |               | 2.5 Operations on drilling machine   |         |
|            |               | 2.6 Cutting speed, feed  |         |
| 3.         | Lathe Machine | 3.1 Introduction   |         |
|            |               | 3.2 Working Principle of Lathe machine                                     |         |
|            |               | 3.3 Types of Lathe machine   |         |
|            |               | 3.4 Size of Lathe machine  |         |
|            |               | 3.5 Main parts of Lathe machine  | 30      |
|            |               | 3.6 Lathe Accessories  |         |
|            |               | 3.7 Lathe Attachments  |         |
|            |               | 3.8 Lathe Operations   |         |
|            |               | 3.9 Types of Cutting tool  |         |
|            |               | 3.10 Cutting speed, feed and depth of cutting 3.11 Lubricants and Coolants |         |
| 4.         | Power Hack    | 4.1 Introduction   |         |
| <b>-</b>   | Saw           | 4.2 Working Principle  |         |
|            | Jaw           | 4.3 Types of Hack Saw machine  | 10      |
|            |               | 4.4 Hack Saw blade   | 10      |
|            |               | 4.5 Specification of Hack saw machine                                      |         |
|            |               | 4.6 Care and maintenance of Hack saw machine                               |         |

| 5.    | Computer Application to | 5.1 Introduction                             |     |
|-------|-------------------------|--|-----|
|       | work shop               | 5.2 Fundamental to Computer                  |     |
|       |                         | 5.3 Hardware and Software of Computer        | 20  |
|       |                         | 5.4 Antivirus of Computer                    |     |
|       | 24 6 1 1                | 5.5 Introduction to NC and CNC Machine       |     |
| 6.    | Manufacturing           | 6.1 Introduction                             |     |
|       | Process                 | 6.2 Classification                           |     |
|       |                         | 6.3 Study of different Manufacturing Process | 20  |
|       |                         | 6.4 Plant layout                             |     |
|       |                         | 6.5 Factory laws and rules.                  |     |
| Total |                         |  | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | Name of the Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Study of power transmission elements belt, pulley and gear. and chain.          | 08      |
| 2.         | Study of construction of coupling and clutch with installation and maintenance. | 08      |
| 3.         | Facing – 1 Job  | 12      |
| 4.         | Centering – 1 Job   | 12      |
| 5.         | Plain Turning – 1 Job   | 12      |
| 6.         | Grinding of cutting tools on pedestal grinder – 1 Job                           | 12      |
| 7.         | Step turning – 1 Job  | 16      |
| 8.         | One composite job on lathe – 1 Job  | 24      |
| 9.         | Taper turning – 1 Job   | 20      |
| 10.        | Knurling & Chamfering – 1 Job   | 16      |

|     | Total   | 240 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 20. | Local industrial visit (two)  | 16  |
| 19. | Reaming operation on drill machine – 1 Job  | 08  |
| 18. | Study of different types of tools & grinding of tool geometry (Drill & Lathe machine tools) | 08  |
| 17. | Study of safety rules & equipments.   | 08  |
| 16. | Study of factory laws and rules   | 08  |
| 15. | Study of existing plant layout  | 08  |
| 14. | Study of block diagram of computer for Input & Output devices                               | 08  |
| 13. | Grooving – 1 Job  | 08  |
| 12. | Form Turning – 1 Job  | 18  |
| 11. | Drilling & Tapping on drill machine – 1 Job   | 10  |

# Paper III: Engineering Drawing and Workshop Calculation (K6)

## **Theory**

- 1) Impart knowledge about engineering drawing instruments.
- 2) Gain knowledge about geometrical construction
- 3) Develop skill in drawing orthographic and isometric view
- 4) Gain knowledge about development of surface
- 5) Gain knowledge about screw threads, fasteners and welding joints.
- 6) Develop the skill in machine drawing
- 7) Develop the skill in Auto CAD, 2D and 3D
- 8) Impart knowledge about engineering calculation.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit        | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|-------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Engineering | 1.1 Drawing Instruments 1.2 Lines and Lettering | 10      |

|    | Drawing                    | 1.3 Dimensioning Technique   |    |
|----|----------------------------|--|----|
| 2. | Geometrical                | 2.1 Simple geometrical construction  | 10 |
|    | Construction               | 2.2 Engineering curves.  | 10 |
| 3. | Orthographic<br>Projection | 3.1 Method of Projection   | 15 |
|    | -                          | A 4 language de la companya de la co |    |
| 4. | Isometric Projection       | 4.1 Isometric views  | 15 |
| 5. | Development of<br>Surfaces | 5.1 Development of Surfaces  | 15 |
| 6. | Screw threads,             | 6.1 Types of thread  |    |
|    | fasteners and              | 6.2 Forms of thread  | 15 |
|    | welding joints             | 6.3 Types of fasteners   | 13 |
|    |                            | 6.4 Rivets and foundation bolts  |    |
|    |                            | 6.5 Welding joints   |    |
| 7. | Auto CAD, 2D, 3D           | 7.1 Introduction of Auto CAD, window dialog  |    |
|    |                            | box  |    |
|    |                            | 7.2 Menu bars, Tool bars   |    |
|    |                            | 7.3 Introduction to 2D   | 20 |
|    |                            | 7.4 Draw commands, modify command  |    |
|    |                            | 7.5 Dimension menu commands  |    |
|    |                            | 7.6 Introduction to 3D, 3D modeling  |    |
|    |                            | 7.7 Drawing environment paper space and mode space   |    |
| 8. | Engineering                | 8.1 Mensuration  |    |
|    | Calculations               | 8.2 Logarithm  | 10 |
|    |                            | 8.3 Trigonometry   | 10 |
|    |                            | 8.4 Introduction and calculations of   |    |
|    |                            | measurement and conversion.  |    |
| 9. | Trigonometry               | 9.1 Trigonometry   |    |
|    |                            | 9.2 Introduction and used of Trigonometry  | 10 |
|    |                            | 9.3 Measurement of angles using Trigonometry   | 10 |
|    |                            | 9.4 Calculation of height and distances using  |    |
|    |                            | Trigonometry   |    |
|    |                            |  |    |

| Sr.<br>No. | Name of the Practicals   | Periods |
|------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Lines & Lettering  | 10      |
| 2.         | Drawing conventions as per IS 696 – 1972                                     | 10      |
| 3.         | Drawing instruments & their uses.  | 10      |
| 4.         | Geometrical Constructions  | 16      |
| 5.         | Orthographic Projection by first angle method                                | 16      |
| 6.         | Orthographic Projection by third angle method                                | 16      |
| 7.         | Isometric views  | 14      |
| 8.         | Types of screw & threads   | 12      |
| 9.         | Rivets & foundation bolt   | 14      |
| 10.        | Free hand sketches of welding joints   | 12      |
| 11.        | Development of Surfaces  | 16      |
| 12.        | Introduction to Auto CAD   | 06      |
| 13.        | Introduction of Auto CAD Window dialog box, bars, tool bars & command window | 08      |
| 14.        | Drawing & modifying CAD commands.  | 08      |
| 15.        | Draw commands – Line, circle, Reactangle Ellipse & parabola.                 | 08      |
| 16.        | Make a block, write its instruction and then insert shape if required.       | 08      |
| 17.        | Sketch 3D line on X, Y & Z planes  | 12      |
| 18.        | Creating work axis & work points.  | 10      |
| 19.        | Study of Trigonometry ratio for different angle.                             | 10      |
| 20.        | Industrial visit (Two)   | 16      |
| 21.        | Study of calculation of standard shape, figures and volume.                  | 08      |
|            | Total  | 240     |

#### Std. XII

# Paper I: Operations and Maintenance of Machine Tools – I (K4)

## Theory

- 1) To develop the skill of students as TURNER.
- 2) To gain the knowledge about mass production lathe and CNC lathe
- 3) To develop efficiency and sound working, knowledge of different machine tools like lathe, shaper, slotter and press machine.
- 4) To gain knowledge about installation and alignment of machine tools.
- 5) To develop knowledge of preparing practical and geometrical test chart of machine tools.
- 6) To acquire definite vocational skills required for industries.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                                   | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|--|--|---------|
| 1.         | Centre Lathe                           | <ol> <li>1.1 Working principle of lathe machine</li> <li>1.2 Block diagram and specifications</li> <li>1.3 Special operations like drilling, boring, threading, taper turning.</li> <li>1.4 Lathe cutting process i.e. oblique and orthogonal.</li> <li>1.5 Care and maintenance of Lathe Machine</li> <li>1.6 Cutting speed, feed, depth of cut and machining time.</li> </ol>  | 20      |
| 2.         | Capstan and<br>Turret Lathe<br>Machine | <ul> <li>2.1 Introduction as a mass production Lathe</li> <li>2.2 Comparison between centre lathe and Capstan and Turret Lathe</li> <li>2.3 Classification of Machine</li> <li>2.4 Difference between Capstan Lathe and Turret Lathe</li> <li>2.5 Main parts of Capstan and Turret Lathe</li> <li>2.6 Work holding devices</li> <li>2.7 Tool holding devices</li> <li>2.8 Capstan and Turret Lathe Tools</li> <li>2.9 Capstan and Turret Lathe Operations</li> <li>2.10 Turret tooling layout</li> </ul> | 20      |
| 3.         | C.N.C Lathe<br>Machine                 | 3.1 Introduction 3.2 Classification 3.3 Specification 3.4 Advantages, limitation, application and future   | 20      |

|    |              | Total   | 120 |
|----|--------------|---|-----|
|    |              | 7.6 Methods of dies Support   | 120 |
|    |              | 7.5 Methods of Punch Support  |     |
|    |              | 7.4 Press Tools   |     |
|    |              | 7.3 Press Size  | 10  |
|    | Press work   | 7.2 Classification  |     |
| 7. | Press and    | 7.1 Introduction  |     |
|    | tools        | 6.5 Test Chart  |     |
|    | Machine      | 6.4 Testing, Practical, Geometric check                             |     |
|    | Testing of   | 6.2 Location and foundation 6.3 Erection                            | 15  |
| 6. | Erecting and | 6.1 Introduction  |     |
|    |              |   |     |
|    |              | 5.8 Cutting speed, feed and depth of cut                            |     |
|    |              | 5.7 Slotter Operation   |     |
|    |              | 5.6 Work holding devices  |     |
|    |              | 5.5 Principle Parts   | 15  |
|    |              | 5.4 Specification   |     |
|    |              | 5.3 Classification  |     |
|    | Machine      | 5.2 Working Principle   |     |
| 5. | Slotting     | 5.1 Introduction  |     |
|    |              | 4.9 Care and maintenance of Shaper                                  |     |
|    |              | 4.8 Cutting speed, feed and depth of cut                            |     |
|    |              | 4.7 Shaper Operations   |     |
|    |              | 4.6 Shaper Mechanism  |     |
|    |              | 4.4 Specification 4.5 Principle Parts                               | 20  |
|    |              | 4.3 Classification  |     |
|    | Machine      | 4.2 Working Principle   |     |
| 4. | Shaper       | 4.1 Introduction  |     |
|    |              | system  |     |
|    |              | 3.6 Study of CNC interpolation and co-ordinate                      |     |
|    |              | menus)  |     |
|    |              | of C.N.C Technology  3.5 Study of CNC machine control unit (key and |     |

| Sr.<br>No. | Name of the Practicals                                | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Parallel cylindrical turning & boring to size – 1 Job | 16      |

| 2.  | Blind boring – 1 Job  | 14  |
|-----|---|-----|
| 3.  | Internal thread cutting – 1 Job   | 14  |
| 4.  | Taper turning by offset method – 1 Job  | 16  |
| 5.  | Study of working of C.N.C machine   | 10  |
| 6.  | Study of control System of C. N. C. Machine   | 10  |
| 7.  | Preparation of cast iron blocks in different shapes on shaping machine – 1 Job                      | 16  |
| 8.  | Preparation of composite assembly involving operation on lathe machine, shaping & drilling machine. | 22  |
| 9.  | Inspection & overhauling of machine (Lather, shaper, drill machine & power hacksaw)                 | 16  |
| 10. | Dismantling & Assembling lathe tailstock.   | 08  |
| 11. | Dismantling & Assembling lathe carriage.  | 08  |
| 12. | Study of slotted link crank mechanism of shaper machine.  | 16  |
| 13. | Slotting operation – 1 Job  | 16  |
| 14. | Make a test chart of lathe machine & shaper machine.  | 16  |
| 15. | Study of method of Punch and die support on press machine.  | 16  |
| 16. | Industrial Visit (any two)  | 26  |
|     | Total   | 240 |

# Paper II: Operations and Maintenance of Machine Tools – II (K5) Theory

- 1) To develop the student as a skill machinist.
- 2) To develop the student proficiency and sound working, operational knowledge of milling machine, grinder machine etc.
- 3) To gain knowledge about modern methods of machining.
- 4) To develop the skill in machine tool maintenance.
- 5) To gain knowledge of modern super finishing operations.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                                    | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|---|---|---------|
| 1.         | Milling Machine                         | 1.1 Introduction 1.2 Working Principle 1.3 Classification 1.4 Specification 1.5 Work holding devices 1.6 Cutter holding devices 1.7 Milling cutters 1.8 Milling operations 1.9 Indexing and dividing head 2.0 Indexing method 2.1 Spur gear milling operation 2.2 Cutting speed, feed and depth of cut 2.3 Care and maintenance of machine 2.4 Introduction to C.N.C Milling. | 45      |
| 2.         | Grinding Machine                        | 2.1 Introduction 2.2 Classification 2.3 Specification 2.4 Grinding wheel 2.5 Abrasives 2.6 Bonds and bonding process 2.7 Grinding wheel balancing, dressing and truing. 2.8 Care and maintenance of machine   | 25      |
| 3.         | Modern Methods<br>of Machining          | 3.1 Introduction 3.2 Classification 3.3 Study according to Mechanical Energy (Ultrasonic Machining, Abrasive Jet Machining) 3.4 Study according to Chemical Energy (ECM, EGM) 3.5 Study according to Thermo Electrical Energy (IBM, PAM, EDM, EBM, LBM)   | 20      |
| 4.         | Mechanical<br>Preventive<br>Maintenance | <ul> <li>4.1 Necessity</li> <li>4.2 Classification</li> <li>4.3 Merits and demerits of brake down and preventive maintenance</li> <li>4.4 Regular programming, inspection and</li> </ul>  | 15      |

|    | 1               | Total  | 120 |
|----|-----------------|--|-----|
|    |                 | <ul><li>5.3 Study of lapping, honing</li><li>5.4 Study of electroplating and anodizing</li></ul> |     |
|    |                 | 5.2 Merits and demerits of super finishing operation   | 15  |
|    | Operations      | 5.2 Marita and demands of averaginishing   |     |
| 5. | Super Finishing | 5.1 Necessity  |     |
|    |                 | 4.7 Introduction to total productive maintenance (T.P.M)   |     |
|    |                 | chart 4.6 Preparation of history sheet of machine  |     |
|    |                 | record keeping of maintenance 4.5 Preparation of preventive maintenance                          |     |
|    |                 | record keeping of maintenance  |     |

| Sr.<br>No. | Name of the Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Preparation of different shapes from M.S. round bar  a. Square – 1 Job  b. Hexagonal – 1 Job                    | 28      |
| 2.         | Cutting key way on shaft – 1 Job  | 16      |
| 3.         | Cutting spline on shaft – 1 Job   | 20      |
| 4.         | Cutting spur gear on C.I. block (one gear for batch of four students)   | 20      |
| 5.         | Cutting spiral groove on shaft – 1 Job  | 20      |
| 6.         | Preparation of slots with steps on C.I. block (All operation on one job and one job for batch of four students) | 20      |
| 7.         | Surface grinding on M.S. plate on surface grinding machine – 1 Job  | 14      |
| 8.         | Preparation of preventive maintenance programme for workshop machines.  | 14      |
| 9.         | Dismantling & assembling of milling machine table.  | 14      |

| 10. | Dismantling & assembling of dividing head  | 14  |
|-----|--|-----|
| 11. | Study of modern methods of machining – Any one   | 14  |
| 12. | Study of super finishing operations – Any one  | 14  |
| 13. | Prepare a history sheet & general inspection chart for maintenance of milling machine. | 16  |
| 14. | Industrial visit (any two)   | 16  |
|     | Total  | 240 |

# Paper III: Engineering Science and Utilities Machinery (K6) Theory

#### **OBJECTIVES:**

- 1) To gain knowledge about force, work, power energy and friction.
- 2) To gain adequate knowledge about lifting machines.
- 3) To develop skill in manufacturing jigs and fixtures.
- 4) To gain adequate knowledge about electric motors transformers and I. C. Engines.
- 5) To gain adequate knowledge about Hydraulic and Pneumatic System.
- 6) To gain basic knowledge about refrigeration.

## Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                  | Sub Unit  | Period |
|------------|-----------------------|---|--------|
| 1.         | Unit System           | 1.1 Introduction  | 5      |
|            |                       | 1.2 Types of Unit 1.3 Unit Systems  |        |
| 2.         | Force work, Power and | 2.1 Definition of force 2.2 Effect of force   |        |
|            | Energy                | <ul><li>2.3 Composition and Resolution of force</li><li>2.4 Definition of work, unit of work</li><li>2.5 Definition of power, unit of power</li></ul>   | 15     |
|            |                       | <ul><li>2.6 Engine power (I.H.P, F.H.P, B.H.P)</li><li>2.7 Definition of energy, unit of energy</li><li>2.8 Types of energy, total energy</li><li>2.9 Law of Conservation of energy</li></ul> |        |

| 3. | Friction          | 3.1 Introduction  |    |
|----|-------------------|---|----|
|    |                   | 3.2 Types of friction   |    |
|    |                   | 3.3 Laws of friction  | 10 |
|    |                   | 3.4 Limiting frictional force   |    |
|    |                   | 3.5 Co-efficient of friction  |    |
|    |                   | 3.6 Angle of friction   |    |
|    | Cincola Liftina   | 3.7 Advantages and disadvantages of friction                                    |    |
| 4. | Simple Lifting    | 4.1 Introduction (definition of machine)  |    |
|    | Machine and       | 4.2 Types of machine 4.3 Some important terms of machine. M.A,                  |    |
|    | conveyour         | V.R, efficiency, ideal machine etc  |    |
|    | system.           | 4.4 Relation between input and output of  | 15 |
|    |                   | machine   |    |
|    |                   | 4.5 Study of some simple lifting machine like                                   |    |
|    |                   | simple axle and wheel, screw jack etc   |    |
|    |                   | 4.6 Study of some simple conveyor system  |    |
| 5. | Jigs and Fixtures | 5.1 Introduction  |    |
|    |                   | 5.2 Necessity of jig and fixture  |    |
|    |                   | 5.3 Classification of jig and fixture   | 10 |
|    |                   | 5.4 Study of simple drilling jigs   |    |
|    |                   | 5.5 Study of fixtures   |    |
| 6. | Internal          | 6.1 Introduction  |    |
|    | Combustion        | 6.2 Difference between I.C engine and E.C.                                      |    |
|    | Engine            | engine  |    |
|    |                   | 6.3 Classification of I.C engine  |    |
|    |                   | 6.4 Study of I.C engine main parts  | 15 |
|    |                   | 6.5 Petrol and diesel cycle of combustion 6.6 Two stroke and four stroke engine |    |
|    |                   | 6.7 Cooling system of I.C. engine   |    |
|    |                   | 6.8 Ignition system of petrol engine  |    |
|    |                   | 6.9 Fuel supply system  |    |
| 7. | Electric Motor    | 7.1 Introduction  |    |
|    | and Transformer   | 7.2 Classification of motor   |    |
|    |                   | 7.3 Motor connection  | 10 |
|    |                   | 7.4 Care and maintenance of motor   |    |
|    |                   | 7.5 Introduction to transformer   |    |
|    |                   | 7.6 Classification of transformer   |    |
| 8. | Hydraulics        | 9.5 Introduction  |    |
|    |                   | 9.6 Pump definition and classification  |    |
|    |                   | 9.7 Study of Hydraulic shaper and Hydraulic                                     | 15 |
|    |                   | jack  | 13 |
|    |                   | 9.8 Study of different hydraulic valves   |    |
|    |                   | 9.9 Advantages and disadvantages of   |    |
|    |                   | hydraulic system  |    |

|     |                           | 9.10Care and maintenance of Pneumatic System  |     |
|-----|---------------------------|---|-----|
| 9.  | Pneumatics                | <ul> <li>9.1 Introduction</li> <li>9.2 Aims and objectives of Compressed Air</li> <li>9.3 Classification of Air Compressor</li> <li>9.4 Study of Single Stage Air Compressor</li> <li>9.5 Advantages and disadvantages of<br/>Pneumatic System</li> <li>9.6 Care and maintenance of Pneumatic<br/>System</li> </ul> | 15  |
| 10. | Basic of<br>Refrigeration | 10.1 Introduction 10.2 Necessity of refrigeration 10.3 Methods of refrigeration 10.4 Unit of refrigeration 10.5 Refrigerating effect  | 10  |
|     | 1                         | Total   | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | Name of the Practicals  | Periods |
|------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | To find out resultant force by resolution method  a. Parallelogram law of forces b. Triangle law of forces                          | 16      |
| 2.         | To find out coefficient of friction between two surface  a. Glass & wood  b. Wood & wood  | 16      |
| 3.         | To find out M.A, V.R & efficiency of following simple machines.  a. Simple wheel & axle b. Simple screw jack c. Simple pulley block | 24      |
| 4.         | Preparation of simple model of jig and fixtures   | 16      |
| 5.         | Study of Petrol Engine  | 16      |
| 6.         | Study of Diesel Engine  | 16      |
| 7.         | Study of Centrifugal Pump and its dismantling and assembling.   | 10      |
| 8.         | Study of Hydraulic mechanism with schematic drawing.  | 10      |
| 9.         | Study of Water hammer by schematic diagram.   | 10      |

| 10. | Study of Hydraulic jack by schematic diagram.               | 10  |
|-----|---|-----|
| 11. | Study of pneumatic system with schematic drawing.           | 10  |
| 12. | Study of Bore well Pump and its dismantling and assembling. | 14  |
| 13. | Study of star-delta, startar connection with diagram.       | 12  |
| 14. | Study of Reciprocating Pump                                 | 12  |
| 15. | Study of single stage air compressor                        | 10  |
| 16. | Preparing layout of electrical wiring of machinery.         | 12  |
| 17. | Study of Refrigeration method/cycle                         | 10  |
| 18. | Industrial visit (any two)                                  | 16  |
|     | Total   | 240 |

# List of Tools, Equipments, Machinery and Furnitures (For the batch of twenty students)

| Sr.<br>No. | Names with Specification of the tools, equipments, Machinery and Furnitures | Qty. for Instructor | Qty. for<br>Trainees | Remarks |
|------------|---|---------------------|----------------------|---------|
| 1          | Steel Rule – 30 cm graduated both in metric and English                     | 01                  | 20                   |         |
| 2          | Outside Spring Caliper – 150 mm   | 01                  | 20                   |         |
| 3          | Inside Spring Caliper – 150 mm  | 01                  | 20                   |         |
| 4          | Hermaphrodite Caliper – 150 mm  | 01                  | 20                   |         |
| 5          | Divider Spring – 150 mm   | 01                  | 20                   |         |
| 6          | Centre Punch – 100 mm   | 01                  | 20                   |         |
| 7          | Hammer Ball Pein – 0.5 kg   | 01                  | 10                   |         |
| 8          | Cross Pein Hammer 0.5 kg  | 01                  | 10                   |         |
| 9          | Cross Pein Hammer – 0.5 kg  | 01                  | 10                   |         |

| 10 | Combination Plier – 200 mm                   | 01 | 10 |  |
|----|--|----|----|--|
| 11 | File Flat bastard – 300 mm                   | 01 | 20 |  |
| 12 | File Flat 2 <sup>nd</sup> cut – 250 mm       | 01 | 20 |  |
| 13 | Engineers Screw Driver                       | 01 | 20 |  |
| 14 | File Flat smooth – 300 mm                    | 01 | 20 |  |
| 15 | File Triangular 2 <sup>nd</sup> cut – 250 mm | 01 | 20 |  |
| 16 | File Round 2 <sup>nd</sup> cut – 200 mm      | 01 | 10 |  |
| 17 | File Half Round 2 <sup>nd</sup> cut – 200 mm | 01 | 10 |  |
| 18 | File Triangular smooth – 200 mm              | 01 | 10 |  |
| 19 | File square 2 <sup>nd</sup> cut – 200 mm     | 01 | 10 |  |
| 20 | File warding smooth – 150 mm                 | 01 | 10 |  |
| 21 | File knife edge smooth – 150 mm              | 01 | 10 |  |
| 22 | Needle file set                              | 01 | 02 |  |
| 23 | Cold Chisel – Flat 25 x 200 mm               | 01 | 10 |  |
| 24 | Cold Chisel cross cut                        | 01 | 10 |  |
| 25 | Cold Chisel round hose                       | 01 | 10 |  |
| 26 | Surface plate 500 x 500 Grade – 01           | 01 | 01 |  |
| 27 | Metal Stand table for Surface plate          | 01 | 01 |  |
| 28 | Screw driver set (Multi Head)                | 01 | 01 |  |
| 29 | Scribing block – Universal 300 mm            | 01 | 01 |  |
| 30 | Vee Block – Universal                        | 01 | 05 |  |
| 31 | Try Square – 150 mm                          | 01 | 20 |  |
| 32 | Straight Edge Steel – 500 mm                 | 01 | 01 |  |
| 33 | Steel Tape – 05 meter                        | 01 | 01 |  |
| 34 | Spirit Level                                 | 01 | 01 |  |

| 35 | Hammer Ball Pein – 800 gms with handle             | 01 | 01     |  |
|----|--|----|--------|--|
| 36 | Screw Driver Heavy Duty – 300 mm with handle       | 01 | 10     |  |
| 37 | Hammer Lead 01 kg                                  | -  | 01     |  |
| 38 | Allen key set inches                               | 01 | 02     |  |
| 39 | Allen key set metric                               | 01 | 02     |  |
| 40 | Spanner Set D.E.C.P Series                         | 01 | 02     |  |
| 41 | Apollo Box Spanner Set / Ring spanner set          | 01 | 02     |  |
| 42 | Reduction Sleeve MT as required                    | =  | 01     |  |
| 43 | Angle Plate 150 x 100 x 150                        | 01 | 01     |  |
| 44 | Solid Parallels in Pairs (Different sizes)         | 01 | 05     |  |
| 45 | Oil can pressure feed 500 mg                       | 01 | 10     |  |
| 46 | Oil stone – 150 x 50 x 25                          | 01 | 02     |  |
| 47 | Twist Drills – 03 mm to 13 mm (Parallel shank)     | 01 | 02     |  |
| 48 | Drill chuck – 0 – 20 with Taper shank              | 01 | 01     |  |
| 49 | Centre Drill – A – 01 to 05                        | -  | 02 Set |  |
| 50 | Grinding Wheel Dresser (Star Type/Diamond type)    | -  | 01     |  |
| 51 | C – clamps – 100 mm                                | =  | 02     |  |
| 52 | C – clamps – 200 mm                                | -  | 02     |  |
| 53 | Tap and Die Set in Box metric pitch                | 01 | 02     |  |
| 54 | Tap and Die Set in Box British pitch               | 01 | 02     |  |
| 55 | Die Set for pipe threads (up to 2") with die stock | 01 | 01     |  |
| 56 | Drill – HSS Taper shank (upto 20 mm)               | 01 | 01     |  |
| 57 | Reamer – 06 mm to 13 mm straight                   | 01 | 01     |  |

|    | shank   |        |    |  |
|----|---|--------|----|--|
| 58 | Hack saw – Adjustable – 250 to 300 mm<br>with blade | 01     | 20 |  |
| 59 | Letter Punch – 3 mm Set                             | 01     | 01 |  |
| 60 | Number Punch – 3 mm Set                             | 01     | 01 |  |
| 61 | Magnifying Glass – 75 mm                            | 01     | 02 |  |
| 62 | Hand Vice – 50 mm jaw                               | 01     | 02 |  |
| 63 | Bench Vice – 150 mm                                 | -      | 20 |  |
| 64 | Work bench of bench vice for fitting work           | -      | 05 |  |
| 65 | Micrometer – outside – 0-25 mm                      | 01     | 04 |  |
| 66 | Micrometer – outside – 25-50 mm                     | 01     | 04 |  |
| 67 | Micrometer Depth Gauge - 0-150 mm                   | 01     | 04 |  |
| 68 | Vernier Caliper 150 mm                              | 01     | 04 |  |
| 69 | Digital Vernier Caliper – 0-150 mm                  | 01     | 04 |  |
| 70 | Vernier Height Gauge 300 mm                         | 01     | 04 |  |
| 71 | Vernier Bevel Protractor with L.C of 0.5            | 01     | -  |  |
| 72 | Dial Gauge with Stand                               | 01     | 04 |  |
| 73 | Screw Pitch gauge for metric and British pitch      | 01     | 01 |  |
| 74 | Radius Gauge – Metric Set (01 to 06 mm)             | 01     | 01 |  |
| 75 | Feeder Gauge (Metric) Set                           | 01 01  |    |  |
| 76 | Plug gauges 5 to 25 mm                              | 01 Set | -  |  |
| 77 | Ring gauges 5 to 25 mm                              | 01 Set | -  |  |
| 78 | Pipe wrench 50 cm                                   | 01     | 02 |  |
| 79 | Pipe Bending Machine Manually Operated              | -      | 01 |  |

| 80  | Pipe Vice  | -                  | 02       |  |
|-----|--|--------------------|----------|--|
| 81  | Leg Vice   | -                  | 01       |  |
| 82  | Chain wrench   | 01                 | -        |  |
| 83  | Hand Gloves Pair and Aprons for students (Leather made)              | -                  | 04       |  |
| 84  | Welding Screen – Helmet type with plain and dark glasses.            | 01                 | 10       |  |
| 85  | Welding Screen – Hand type with plain and dark glasses.              | 01                 | 10       |  |
| 86  | Welding Goggles Pair   | 01                 | 10       |  |
| 87  | Welding Scaling Hammer with handle                                   | 01                 | 05       |  |
| 88  | Holding tongs – 30 cm  | 01                 | 04       |  |
| 89  | Wire Brush – S. Steel  | -                  | 10       |  |
| 90  | Wire Brush – M. Steel  | -                  | 10       |  |
| 91  | Spark Lighter  | -                  | 04       |  |
| 92  | Chipping Screen – Hand   | -                  | 06       |  |
| 93  | Safety Boots for welders   | -                  | 10       |  |
| 94  | Weld Measuring Gauge Fillet and Butt                                 | 01                 | 01       |  |
| 95  | Welding torch with 5 to 10 nozzles High<br>Pressure and Low Pressure | 01                 | 02       |  |
| 96  | Welding torch tips (All assorted tips must fit into the torch)       | 01                 | 06       |  |
| 97  | Cutting torch oxy-acetylene  | 01                 | 02       |  |
| 98  | Electrode holder   | 01 02              |          |  |
| 99  | Welding rubber hose for oxygen and acetylene                         | As per requirement |          |  |
| 100 | Cylinder Valve key   | As per requirement |          |  |
| 101 | Rubber Hose clips  | As per req         | uirement |  |

| Pressure regulator – Oxygen for brazing    | 01  | 02  |   |
|--|---|---|---|
| Pressure regulator – Acetylene for brazing | 01 02   |   |   |
| Pressure regulator – Oxygen for cutting    | 01  | 01  |   |
| Pressure regulator – Acetylene for cutting | 01  | 01  |   |
| Tip Cleaner                                | 01  | 02  |   |
| Welding Cable (To carry 350 amps)          | As per red  | quirement   |   |
| Lugs for cables                            | As per red  | quirement   |   |
| Oxygen Cylinder                            | 01  | -   |   |
| Acetylene Cylinder                         | 01  | -   |   |
| Trolley for Cylinders                      | 01  | -   |   |
| Gas welding table                          | 01  | -   |   |
| Carpentry set of hand tools                | -   | 02 Set  |   |
| Moulding set of hand tools                 | -   | 02 Set  |   |
| Inclined Plane with glass surface          | -   | 02 Set  |   |
| Weighing box (1 to 500 gms) with pan.      | -   | 02 Set  |   |
| Slotted weights with hook of 500 gm.       | -   | 02 Set  |   |
| Laboratory model of Simple Wheel and Axle  | -   | 02  |   |
| Laboratory model of Screw Jack             | -   | 02  |   |
| Laboratory model of Simple Pulley Block    | -   | 01  |   |
| Centrifugal Pump                           | -   | 01  |   |
| Reciprocating Pump                         | -   | 01  |   |
| Star Delta Starter                         | -   | 01  |   |
| Fire buckets with stand                    | -   | 02  |   |
| Safety Goggles                             | 01  | 10  |   |
|  | Pressure regulator – Acetylene for brazing  Pressure regulator – Oxygen for cutting  Pressure regulator – Acetylene for cutting  Tip Cleaner  Welding Cable (To carry 350 amps)  Lugs for cables  Oxygen Cylinder  Acetylene Cylinder  Trolley for Cylinders  Gas welding table  Carpentry set of hand tools  Moulding set of hand tools  Inclined Plane with glass surface  Weighing box (1 to 500 gms) with pan.  Slotted weights with hook of 500 gm.  Laboratory model of Simple Wheel and Axle  Laboratory model of Screw Jack  Laboratory model of Simple Pulley Block  Centrifugal Pump  Reciprocating Pump  Star Delta Starter  Fire buckets with stand | Pressure regulator — Acetylene for brazing  Pressure regulator — Oxygen for cutting  Pressure regulator — Acetylene for cutting  Pressure regulator — Acetylene for cutting  Tip Cleaner  O1  Welding Cable (To carry 350 amps)  Lugs for cables  Oxygen Cylinder  O1  Acetylene Cylinder  O1  Trolley for Cylinders  O1  Gas welding table  Carpentry set of hand tools  Moulding set of hand tools  Inclined Plane with glass surface  Weighing box (1 to 500 gms) with pan.  Slotted weights with hook of 500 gm.  Laboratory model of Simple Wheel and Axle  Laboratory model of Screw Jack  Laboratory model of Simple Pulley Block  Centrifugal Pump  Reciprocating Pump  Star Delta Starter  Fire buckets with stand | Pressure regulator – Acetylene for brazing  Pressure regulator – Oxygen for cutting  Pressure regulator – Acetylene for cutting  Pressure regulator – Acetylene for cutting  Tip Cleaner  O1  Welding Cable (To carry 350 amps)  As per requirement  Lugs for cables  As per requirement  Oxygen Cylinder  O1 |

| 126 | Almirah  | 01         | 06       |  |
|-----|--|------------|----------|--|
| 127 | Trainees Locker – Pigeon Holes – 10 Nos  | - 02       |          |  |
| 128 | Fire Fighting Equipments, First Aid Box  | 01         | 01       |  |
| 129 | Storage Rack and Storage Self  | As per req | uirement |  |
| 130 | Table and Chair for Instructor   | 02 e       | ach      |  |
| 131 | Lathe general purpose S.S.S.C Cone Pulley type, motorized, 15 cm centre, height 1500 cm bed length with chuck and standard accessories   | - 08       |          |  |
| 132 | Lathe general purpose S.S.S.C all geared head-stock types, motorized, 15 cm centre height, 1500 cm bed length with chuck and standard accessories and standard taper attachment  | - 02       |          |  |
| 133 | Pedestal grinder – Double Ended with<br>170 mm wheels (one fine, one rough)  | -          | 02       |  |
| 134 | Surface Grinding Machine – wheel dia 180 mm (approx) Reciprocating Table, Longitudinal Table Traverse 200 mm (approx) fitted with Adjustable Traverse stop Magnetic chuck – 250mm x 120mm with set of Grinding wheels, Diamond tool Holder for dressing and set of spanner etc | - 01       |          |  |
| 135 | Cylindrical Grinder with Internal Grinding attachment – Centre height – 130 mm with standard accessories   | -          | 01       |  |
| 136 | Milling Machine – Universal with standard accessories, attachments and different size and shape milling cutters  | - 02       |          |  |
| 137 | Shaper Machine up to 40 cm stroke length with standard accessories   | -          | 01       |  |
| 138 | Slotter Machine with standard accessories  | -          | 01       |  |
| 139 | CNC Trainer Lathe Machine with   | -          | 01       |  |

|     | T   |            | 1         | 1 |
|-----|---|------------|-----------|---|
|     | Siemens Sinumerik 842 D/latest Version FANUC Oil/Latest Version CNC System, |            |           |   |
|     | Servo Stabilizer and with necessary   |            |           |   |
|     | turning cutting tools and tooling   |            |           |   |
|     | packages, necessary accessories,  |            |           |   |
|     | Installation and Commissioning  |            |           |   |
| 140 | Drilling Machine – Pillar type 20 mm  | _          | 01        |   |
| 140 | capacity with standard accessories  |            | 01        |   |
| 141 | Hand Drilling Machine (12mm) electric                                       | -          | 02        |   |
| 142 | Power Hack Saw Machine  | _          | 01        |   |
| 172 | (Hydraulic with all accessories)  |            | 01        |   |
| 143 | Disc Grinder (Hand grinder) – 100 mm  | -          | 02        |   |
| 144 | Cutter off (Hand Shear electric)  | -          | 01        |   |
| 145 | Anvil (Standard size)   | -          | 01        |   |
| 146 | Transformer welding set with all  | -          | 01        |   |
|     | accessories – 300 Amp   |            |           |   |
| 147 | Arc Welding Machine Set Rectifier type 400 Amp with all accessories         | -          | 01        |   |
|     | TIG Welding Machine Set, 300 Amp  |            |           |   |
| 148 | AC/DC with water cooled torch and   | -          | 01        |   |
|     | standard accessories  |            |           |   |
| 149 | Arc Welding Table all metal with  | As per red | luirement |   |
|     | positioner  |            |           |   |
|     | Desktop Computer with 4 <sup>th</sup> Generation                            |            |           |   |
|     | Core i5 Processor, 06 GB RAM with   |            |           |   |
| 4=0 | compatible Motherboard, Windows 8.1   |            |           |   |
| 150 | Operating System, DVD Combo Drive, 1  | 01         | 05        |   |
|     | TB HDD, 18" TFT/LED Monitor, 2 GB   |            |           |   |
|     | Graphics Card, 10/100/1000 Ethernet   |            |           |   |
|     | Card.   |            |           |   |
| 151 | Laser Printer / Lan Printer   | 01         | 01        |   |
| 152 | Wireless LCD Projector  | 01 -       |           |   |
| 153 | UPS   | As per red | uirement  |   |
|     |   |            |           |   |

| 154 | Lan Switch 16 Port                                  | As per req | uirement |  |
|-----|---|------------|----------|--|
| 155 | Drawing board half imperial size with 'T'  – square | 01         | 20       |  |
| 156 | Auto CAD Latest Version Software                    | 01         | 05       |  |
| 157 | Computer table with chairs                          | As per req | uirement |  |
| 158 | Black Board / White Board / smart board             | As per req | uirement |  |
| 159 | Adjustable Spanner                                  | 01         | 02       |  |
| 160 | Hydraulic Hand Press Machine with all occessories   | - 01       |          |  |
| 161 | Single Stage Air Compressor                         | - 01       |          |  |
| 162 | Two Stroke I.C. Engine Model (Petrol and Diesel)    | - 01 Each  |          |  |
| 163 | Four Stroke I.C. Engine Model (Petrol and Diesel)   | - 01 Each  |          |  |
| 164 | Induction Furnace with temp. controller.            | 01 -       |          |  |
| 165 | Hardness Testing Machine                            | 01 -       |          |  |
| 166 | Vacuum Cleaner                                      | 01         | -        |  |

# List of Text Books and Reference Books Std. XI & XII

| Sr.<br>No. | Title of Book                                  | Author                | Publisher                           |
|------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1          | Elements of Workshop<br>Technology Vol. I & II | S. K. Hajra Chaudhary | Media Promoters & Publishers Mumbai |
| 2          | Elements of Mechanical Engg.                   | S. K. Hajra Chaudhary | Media Promoters & Publishers Mumbai |
| 3          | Engineering Drawing                            | N. D. Bhatt           | Charatar Book Stall, Anand          |

| 4  | Geometrical & Machine Drawing              | N. D. Bhatt           | Charatar Book Stall, Anand           |
|----|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 5  | Workshop Technology                        | B. S. Raghuwanshi     | Dhanpal Rai & Sons Delhi             |
| 6  | Engineering Drawing I.S.<br>Code -696-1972 | -                     | -                                    |
| 7  | Engineering Drawing                        | Wagholkar & Mandke    | Nirali Prakashan Pune – 2            |
| 8  | Elements of Mechanical<br>Technology       | Prof. P. V. Mandke    | Nirali Prakashan Pune – 2            |
| 9  | Hydraulics                                 | Jagdishlal            | -                                    |
| 10 | Heat Engines Vol. I & II                   | Patel & Karamchandani | Acharya Book Depot                   |
| 11 | Basic Plumbing                             | Philbin               | Prentice Hall                        |
| 12 | Teach Yourself Plumbing                    | Inness J. H.          | The English Universal Press<br>Trust |
| 13 | A Text Book Applied<br>Mechanics           | R. S. Khurmi          | -                                    |
| 14 | Applied Mechanics                          | Dhande / Jamdar       | Anmol                                |
| 15 | Workshop Technology<br>Vol. I & II         | W. A. J. Chapman      | Arnold                               |
| 16 | Blue Print Reading for<br>Mechanical Trade | B. R. Sachdeva        | McGraw Hill, Delhi                   |
| 17 | Shop Tools care & repair                   | De Witt Hunt          | East West Pvt, Ltd., New<br>Delhi    |
| 18 | Theory of Machines                         | P. L. Ballaney        | Khanna Publishers Delhi – 6          |
| 19 | Automobile Engg. Vol. I &                  | Kripal Singh          | Lomas Offset Press, Delhi            |
| 20 | Basic Electric Engineering                 | Prof. Prakash Shah    | Arn Vidyutshala,                     |

|    | Part 4  |  | Publication, Pune  |
|----|---|--|--|
| 21 | Elementary Engineering Drawing                | Bhatt & Panchal                              | Charatar Publishing House,<br>Anand                            |
| 22 | Working in Microsoft<br>Office                | Ron Mansfield                                | Tata McGraw Hill Co. Ltd.,<br>New Delhi                        |
| 23 | Manual of CNC                                 | -  | -  |
| 24 | Computers Today                               | -  | Galgotia Publication Pvt.<br>Ltd., 5 Ansari Road, New<br>Delhi |
| 25 | Auto CAD Manual                               | -  | -  |
| 26 | CAD CAM Manual                                | -  | -  |
| 27 | Auto CAD 2005 for engineers and designers     | Prof. Shyam Tikon                            | Dream Tech.  |
| 28 | Inside Auto CAD 2005                          | David J. Harrington                          | Tech. Media  |
| 29 | Auto CAD 2013 for<br>Dummies                  | Mark Middle Brork<br>P. N. Rao               | Wiley Publishing Inc. Wiley Dream Tech, India Pvt. Ltd.        |
| 30 | CAD/CAM Principles & Application              | -  | Tata McGraw Hill<br>Publication                                |
| 31 | CAD/CAM Computer aided design & manufacturing | Mikell P. Grover<br>Emory W.<br>Zimmer C.J.R | PHI Publication (Educational Economical Edition)               |
| 32 | Mastery CAD/CAM                               | Ibrahim Zeid                                 | Tata McGraw Hill<br>Publication                                |
| 33 | Mastering Auto CAD 2015<br>& Auto CAD LT 2015 | George Omura<br>Brian Benton                 | -  |
| 34 | Workshop Calculation                          | Shri. A. A. Baseshankar                      | Vijayshree Publication,<br>Nagpur                              |
| 35 | Workshop Science                              | Shri. A. A. Baseshankar                      | Vijayshree Publication,<br>Nagpur                              |

|    | 1  | T                           | T                                    |
|----|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 36 | Hydraulics, Fluid<br>Mechanics and Hydraulics<br>Mechanics | S. Chand<br>(R. S. Khurmi)  |                                      |
| 37 | Material Science and<br>Metallurgy                         | O. P. Khanna                | Dhanpat Rai and Sons                 |
| 38 | Welding Technology   | M. B. Dnadgavhal            | Anmol                                |
| 39 | Engineering Science  | V. P. Boery                 |                                      |
| 40 | Refrigeration and Air<br>Conditioner                       | Dhanpat Rai and Sons        |                                      |
| 41 | Industrial Engineering and<br>Management                   | O. P. Khanna                | Dhanpat Rai and Sons                 |
| 42 | Industrial Organisation and Engineering Economics          | T. R. Banga<br>S. C. Sharma | Khanna Publishers                    |
| 43 | Auto Engineering   | R. B. Gupta                 | Surya Prakashan                      |
| 44 | Electrical Engineering                                     | B. L. Thereja               |                                      |
| 45 | Basic Plumbing   | Philbin                     | Prentice Hall                        |
| 46 | Teach Yourself plumbing                                    | Inness J. H.                | The English University Press<br>Ltd. |

# List of Raw Materials (For the batch of twenty students)

|    | Consumable                |    | Semi Consumable           |    | Miscellaneous           |
|----|---------------------------|----|---------------------------|----|-------------------------|
| 1) | M.S. Round Bar (Assorted  | 1) | H.S.S. Tool bit           | 1) | Nut and bolts Assorted  |
|    | Size)                     | 2) | Carbide tools (Brazed tip | 2) | Washers (Assorted)      |
| 2) | M.S. Flat (Assorted Size) |    | assorted size and type)   | 3) | Studs/Rivets (Assorted) |
| 3) | M.S Angle (Assorted Size) | 3) | Drill bits (Parallel and  | 4) | Belts/Ropes             |
| 4) | C.I. Block 50x50x50       |    | taper shank)              | 5) | Strings                 |
| 5) | Hack Saw Blades           | 4) | Centre/Combination Drill  | 6) | Handles for files,      |
| 6) | Power Saw Blades          | 5) | Cleaning Brush (Machine   |    | hammers etc             |
| 7) | Lubricating Oil           |    | cleaning)                 | 7) | Hooks                   |
| 8) | Coolant (cutting) Oil     | 6) | Wire brush                |    |                         |

| 9) Gear Oil                | 7) Bearing (Assorted size    |  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 10) Grease                 | and type)                    |  |
| 11) Kerosene/Diesel/Petrol | 8) Electric fitting material |  |
| 12) Cotton waste           | 9) Milling cutters           |  |
| 13) Emery Paper/Cloth      | 10) Shaper tools             |  |
| 14) G.I/Plastic pipe and   | 11) Slotter tools            |  |
| fittings                   | 12) CNC lathe tools          |  |
| 15) Hole tight             |                              |  |
| 16) Teflon tape            |                              |  |
| 17) Electrodes (Assorted)  |                              |  |
| 18) Gas welding rods       |                              |  |
| 19) Flux                   |                              |  |
| 20) Soap/Detergent Powder  |                              |  |
| 21) Soldering Stick        |                              |  |
| 22) Galvanized/M.S Sheet   |                              |  |
| 23) Welding Gas (Oxygen-   |                              |  |
| Acetylene)                 |                              |  |
| 24) Aluminum Rod for CNC   |                              |  |
| Machine Job                |                              |  |
| 25) Match Box/Gas Lighter  |                              |  |
| 26) Welding Screen glasses |                              |  |
| plain & dark               |                              |  |
| 27) First aid material     |                              |  |

# 6: COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY (X4, X5, X6)

# Scheme of Examination Std. XI

|       |                                      | Theory                      |   | Practical |      | Term | Project | *  | Total |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------|------|------|---------|----|-------|
| Paper | Title of the Paper                   | Marks Time Marks (Hrs) Work |   | work      | work | I.V. | Marks   |    |       |
| 1     | Office Automation                    | 80                          | 3 | 80        | 3    | 20   | 10      | 10 | 200   |
| 2     | Desktop Publishing                   | 80                          | 3 | 80        | 3    | 20   | 10      | 10 | 200   |
| 3     | Computer<br>Hardware &<br>Networking | 80                          | 3 | 80        | 3    | 20   | 10      | 10 | 200   |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

Std. XII

|       | Title of the                | Theory |               | Pract | Practical     |        | Project | *    | **                | Total |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------|---------------|-------|---------------|--------|---------|------|-------------------|-------|
| Paper | Paper                       | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | e work | work    | I.V. | OJT <sup>**</sup> | Marks |
| 1     | Web Page<br>Designing       | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10     | 10      | 10   | 10                | 200   |
| 2     | Database<br>System          | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10     | 10      | 10   | 10                | 200   |
| 3     | Multimedia and<br>Animation | 80     | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10     | 10      | 10   | 10                | 200   |

<sup>\*</sup> IV = Industrial Visits

<sup>\*\*</sup> OJT = On Job Training

#### Introduction

Computer Technology covers almost every aspect of our daily lives from business to leisure. In this era of globalization it is necessary to have adequate skills in computer techniques.

The syllabus of Computer Technology has been evolved in such a way that after completion of the course of two years (Std. 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup>), the student would acquire good working skills suited to work as an IT person.

He/she would also gain confidence to work as DTP operator, Hardware and Networking Technician and also Web Designer etc.

### **Objectives:**

- > To make the student computer literate.
- To make him/her familiar with Internet techniques.
- To make him/her aware about basic hardware aspects of computer, telecommunication and other devices.

### > Specific objectives:

Wage employment and self employment opportunities:

- 1. Data Entry operator
- 2. DTP operator
- 3. Hardware & Networking Technician
- 4. Assistance of Database Administrator
- 5. Web Designer
- 6. Animator

Std. XI
Paper I: Office Automation (X4)
Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                        | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|-----------------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction<br>to Computer | 1.1 Basic Anatomy: 1.1.1. Characteristics of Computer 1.1.2. Classification of Computer 1.1.3. Generation of Computer 1.1.4. Data Representation   | 03      |
| 2.         | Operating<br>System         | 2.1 Concept, Definition, Need 2.2 Overview of O.S 2.2.1. Feature of O.S 2.2.2. Types of O.S 2. 2.3. Windows XP 2.2.4. Windows 7 and 8 2.2.5. LINUX   | 07      |
| 3.         | Advanced<br>Office Suite    | 3.1 Word Processing 3.1.1. Creating Hyperlink Text 3.1.2. Inserting water mark 3.1.3. Importing files in other format 3.1.4. Creating symbolic shortcuts 3.1.5. Saving as a PDF  3.2 Spreadsheet 3.2.1. Get external data from webpage 3.2.2. Connect to (Import) external data from databases 3.2.3. Import Text (.txt or .csv) files 3.2.4. Creation Macros 3.2.5. Study of Pivot Table 3.3 Presentation 3.3.1. Combine shape tools 3.3.2. Use of picture crop 3.3.3. Save presentation as Video 3.3.4. Study of photo album | 20      |
| 4.         | Accounting<br>Software      | 4.1. Introduction to Accounts 4.2. Advantages of computerized accounting 4.3. Introduction to Tally/Wings accounting/ Hisab/ Marg/ Gnucash/Busy and its features(any one) 4.4. Creation and configuration company menus  | 80      |

|    |          | Total   | 120 |
|----|----------|---|-----|
|    |          | 5.1.1.WWW 5.1.2. Web server - Roll of Web Server and Client 5.1.3. Browsers - Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox 5.1.4. E-Mail 5.1.5. Messengers - Service and client and their features 5.2. Internet application 5.2.1. Reservation system 5.2.2. Online Banking 5.2.3. Online Shopping 5.2.4. Online Share trading | 10  |
| 5. | Internet | related to Accounts 4.5. Creating, Displaying and Altering Groups 4.6. Creating, Displaying and Altering Ledgers 4.7. Voucher Entries 4.8. Displaying Trial Balance, Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet 4.9. Cost center 5.1. Internet Overview  |     |

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                     | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|--------------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Introduction to Computer | 1) Familiarization with Different operating system.  | 06      |
| 2.         | Operating                | 2) Study of installation any one operating system.   | 04      |
|            | System                   | 3) Study of control panel.   | 10      |
| 3.         | Advance<br>Office Suite  | Word Processing 4) Create a Word document with link, Insert image with properties. 5) Create a word document with table & charts. 6) Demonstration of Hyperlink file, saving as PDF, Inserting water mark. 7) Demonstration on importing file in other format and creating symbolic shortcuts. Excel /Spreadsheet 8) Demonstration on macros. 9) Create an Excel workbook with two sheets using pivot table (using arithmetic or | 25      |

| trigonometric or logical formula).  10) Demonstration on getting external data from web page.  11) Demonstration on import (.txt or .csv) files.  Power Point  12) Creation of Power Point Presentation by using templates with custom slide transition effect and | 25  |
|--|-----|
| web page. 11) Demonstration on import (.txt or .csv) files.  Power Point 12) Creation of Power Point Presentation by using templates with custom slide transition effect and   |     |
| 11) Demonstration on import (.txt or .csv) files.  Power Point  12) Creation of Power Point Presentation by using templates with custom slide transition effect and  |     |
| Power Point  12) Creation of Power Point Presentation by using templates with custom slide transition effect and   |     |
| 12) Creation of Power Point Presentation by using templates with custom slide transition effect and  |     |
| templates with custom slide transition effect and  |     |
| 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |     |
| 1  |     |
| other special effects.   |     |
| 13) Demonstration on Hyperlink and various   |     |
| sound and animation effects.   |     |
| 14) Create a slide with text, image and animated   |     |
| effects and combine shape tools.   | 25  |
| 15) Demonstration on picture editing by using  |     |
| different effects (crop, brightness etc.).   |     |
| 16) Create a photo album on a specific topic with  |     |
| automised transition.  |     |
| 4. Tally 4.1. Study of Tally Package (GATEWAY).  |     |
| 4.2. Creation of Company using Tally.  |     |
| 4.3. Study of Groups in Tally.   |     |
| 4.4. Creation of Ledgers using Tally.  |     |
| 4.5. Creation of vouchers for different trading  | 130 |
| organization.  |     |
| 4.5. Creation of vouchers for different non-trading  |     |
| organization.  |     |
| 4.6. Creation of cost center.  |     |
| 5. Internet 5.1. Internet Overview   |     |
| 5.1.1 Search various websites  |     |
| 5.1.2. Study the different browsers  | 1 - |
| 5.1.4. E-Mail to your friends  | 15  |
| 5.1.5. Chat with your friends through  |     |
| Messengers   |     |
|  |     |
| Total  | 240 |

# Paper II: Desktop Publishing (X5) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit       | Sub Unit                                      |    |  |
|------------|------------|---|----|--|
| 1.         | Desktop    | 1.1 Introduction                              |    |  |
|            | Publishing | 1.1.1. Paperback printing / publishing        |    |  |
|            |            | 1.1.2. Modern Printing                        | 10 |  |
|            |            | 1.1.3. Desktop Publishing                     |    |  |
|            |            | 1.1.4. Laser and Dot matrix Printer, Scanners |    |  |

|    |                | <ul> <li>1.2. Document Planning</li> <li>1.2.1. Creating and Using thumbnail sketches</li> <li>1.2.2. Setting Margins, establishing layout with grids, master pages, columns, typeface, type stiles, fonts, heading and sub-heads leading</li> <li>1.3. Pre-Press designing and production techniques.</li> <li>1.4. Book Binding techniques (for Printing Margin setup)</li> </ul>   |    |
|----|----------------|---|----|
| 2. | Adobe Indesign | <ul> <li>2.1 Document Setup and Working Environment-Toolbox, Ruler Guides, Zooming and Scrolling,</li> <li>2.2 Creating Frames, Moving Objects, Selection</li></ul>   | 20 |
| 3. | CorelDraw      | <ul> <li>2.9 Exporting to PDF</li> <li>3.1 Introduction to CorelDraw</li> <li>3.2 Tools and menus</li> <li>3.2.1. Use of various tools such as pick tools, zoom tools, freehand tool, square tool, Rectangle tool text tool, fill tool etc. and all fonts used in design in monograms, logos, posters, stickers, greeting cards, wedding cards, visiting cards.</li> <li>3.2.2. Creating different types of drawings.</li> <li>3.3. Basic drawing working with text-basic</li> <li>3.4.Unit and Measurements (Pica, points, millimeters,</li> </ul> | 30 |

|    |                      | <del>-</del>  |    |
|----|----------------------|---|----|
|    |                      | centimeters etc ) 3.5 Page Layout   |    |
|    |                      | 3.6 Color schemes and matching 3.7. News Papers layout (global standards) |    |
|    |                      | 3.8 Printing.   |    |
| 4. | Basic                | 4.1Image Fundamentals: -  |    |
|    | Photoshop            | 4.1.1 Digital image pixel.  |    |
|    |                      | 4.1.2. Resolution.  |    |
|    |                      | 4.1.3 DPL,  |    |
|    |                      | 4.1.4 Raster image/bitmaps.   |    |
|    |                      | 4.1.5 Vector image/graphics.  |    |
|    |                      | 4.2. Various File Format:-  | 25 |
|    |                      | 4.3.UnderstandingVarious Tools:-  | 35 |
|    |                      | 4.3.1 Marquee- Rectangular/Elliptical.                                    |    |
|    |                      | 4.3.2 Move Lasso, Polygonal Lasso, Magnetic Lasso,                        |    |
|    |                      | 4.3.3 Magic wand.   |    |
|    |                      | 4.3.4 Brushes and other tools   |    |
|    |                      | 4.3.5 Selection Techniques  |    |
|    |                      | 4.3.5 Tools   |    |
| 5. | Advance<br>Photoshop | 5.1. Understanding various Palettes:-                                     |    |
|    | Тпосозпор            | 5.1.1 Layers.   |    |
|    |                      | 5.2. Character Text and Paragraph formatting                              |    |
|    |                      | 5.3. Status Bar and Option Bar.   |    |
|    |                      | 5.4. Modes.   | 25 |
|    |                      | 5.5. Image Display Options  |    |
|    |                      | 5.6 Edit Commands:-   |    |
|    |                      | 5.6.1 Transform Preferences, Define Brush etc.                            |    |
|    |                      | 5.7. Image Commands Inverse.  |    |
|    | •                    |   |    |

| 5.8. Image Processing, Layers and Filtering effects |     |
|---|-----|
| 5.9. View Commands.                                 |     |
| 5.10. Print Option.                                 |     |
| Total   | 120 |

#### Note:

After completion of HSC vocational course (Computer Technology) most of the students do not continue their education they are interested in job or self employment so that they must know these professional softwares during the course.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                  | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|-----------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Desktop<br>Publishing | 1. Study of various Book Binding Techniques  | 20      |
| 2.         | Adobe<br>Indesign     | <ol> <li>InDesign - use of tool box and creation of simple letterhead or identity card of your institute</li> <li>InDesign - Design of a commercial color newspaper ad related to the exhibition of educational books in the size 2 columns x 10 cm.</li> <li>Conversion of an Adobe InDesign Document into PDF (with and without Images)</li> </ol> | 40      |
| 3.         | CorelDraw             | <ol> <li>Study of Units and Measurements in CorelDraw.</li> <li>Study of Various tools used in CorelDraw</li> <li>Page Layout and Design according to a sample newspaper in CorelDraw.</li> <li>Graphic Import from different formats and Export to different formats in CorelDraw.</li> <li>Text Wrap techniques around graphics.</li> </ol>        | 65      |
| 4.         | Basic<br>Photoshop    | 10. Know the difference between Vector Graphics and Raster Graphics  | 65      |

|    |                       | Total  | 240 |
|----|-----------------------|--|-----|
|    |                       | 17. Using Layer Styles - Produce an image by mixing two or more different images using Layer Masking & Vector Masking.   |     |
|    |                       | 16. Creating images and giving special effects using Filters.  |     |
|    |                       | Warp Tool. Using Dodge tool, Burn tool, Sponge Tool and Clone Stamp Tool.  |     |
|    |                       | 15. Working with the magic wand tool, lasso tool and Symbol Sprayer Tool. Edit the images using options of   | 50  |
|    |                       | Color balance, Brightness / Contrast, Posterize, Variations.   |     |
| 5. | Advanced<br>Photoshop | 14. Working with Layers. Photo editing. Image adjustment options – Labels, Auto labels, Auto contrasts, Curves,  |     |
|    |                       | 13. Working with Images in Photoshop. Working with Palettes, i.e., layers palette, navigator palette, info palette, color palette, Swatches palette, Styles palette, History palette, Actions Palette, Tool preset palette, Channels Palette and Path Palette. |     |
|    |                       | .tga, .tiff, .vst.   |     |
|    |                       | 12. Understand the following formats :ai, .pdf, .eps, .svg, .svgz, .psd, .bmp, .gif, .jpg, .pcx, .pct, .png, .raw, .sct,   |     |
|    |                       | 11. Screen Graphics and Pixel Graphics.  |     |

# Paper III: Computer Hardware and Networking (X6) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit  | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|-------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Basic | 1.1. Basic Electronic components                | 10      |
|            |       | 1.1.1. Significance of current, voltage, power, |         |

|    | Electronic                  | resistance and capacitors, diode, LED and transistors.             |    |
|----|-----------------------------|--|----|
|    | components and Devices      | 1.2. Input/ output Devices   |    |
|    | 201.000                     | 1.2.1. Input Devices   |    |
|    |                             | 1.2.2. Output Devices  |    |
|    |                             | 1.3. Storage Devices:  |    |
|    |                             | 1.3.1. Secondary Memory Installation and configurations            |    |
|    |                             | 1.4. Introduction of cards:  |    |
|    |                             | 1.4.1. Types of External Cards                                     |    |
|    |                             | 1.4.2. Modem   |    |
|    |                             | 1.5. Memory  |    |
|    |                             | 1.5.1. Types of memories   |    |
| 2. | Microprocessor              | 2.1. Types of processors.  |    |
|    | Processors and Architecture | 2.1.1 Architecture of 8085   |    |
|    |                             | 2.1.2. Introduction to 8086  |    |
|    |                             | 2.1.3. SCSI interface, serial (COM)ports, parallel (LTP) ports     | 15 |
|    |                             | 2.1.4. USB connector, keyboard and PS/2, connector, CD, DVD        |    |
|    |                             | 2.2. Motherboard and its installation                              |    |
|    |                             | 2.3. Power supply and its installation                             |    |
| 3. | PC Servicing                | 3.1 Assembling and Dismantling of PC                               |    |
|    | and<br>maintenance          | 3.2. Troubleshooting of various input, output and storage devices, |    |
|    | manremanee                  | 3.3. Software installation and virus                               | 25 |
|    |                             | protection   |    |
|    |                             | 3.4 preventive maintenance   |    |
|    |                             |  |    |
|    |                             | 3.5. Types of backup, fine tuning the system.                      |    |

|    | Communication | 4.2. Types of network   |    |
|----|---------------|---|----|
|    |               | 4.3. Types of communication   |    |
|    |               | 4.4. Modes of communication   |    |
|    |               | 4.5. Network Component  |    |
|    |               | 4.6 Access Method   |    |
|    |               | 4.7. Network Architecture   |    |
|    |               | 4.8. Network Topology   |    |
|    |               | 4.9. Ethernet   |    |
|    |               | 4.10. Network Operating System  |    |
|    |               | 4.11. VPN and IPV6  |    |
|    |               | 4.12. Wired and Wireless Transmission Media                                     |    |
|    |               | 4.13. Threats & prevention from viruses, worms                                  |    |
|    |               | 4.14. Hacking   |    |
|    |               | 4.15. Proxy server  |    |
|    |               | 4.16. Types of Server   |    |
|    |               | 4.17. Network Protocol  |    |
|    |               | 4.18. Network Troubleshooting   |    |
| 5. | Cyber Laws    | 5.1. Moral, ethics & laws   |    |
|    | and Ethics    | 5.2. Ethics culture & ethics for computer user computer professional , business |    |
|    |               | 5.3. Code and guide lines of ethics.  | 05 |
|    |               | 5.4. Introduction to cyber laws   | 03 |
|    |               | 5.5. Intellectual property rights   |    |
|    |               | 5.6. IT act( amendment 2008)  |    |
| 1  |               |   |    |

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit   | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|--|---|---------|
| 1.         | Basic Electronic components and Devices          | <ol> <li>Identification (type, value, package, polarity)     and testing of resistors, capacitors, diodes,     transistors/ LED</li> <li>Familiarization with different parts of     Computer.</li> <li>Installation of device drivers like printer,     modem, scanner etc.</li> </ol>   | 45      |
| 2.         | Microprocessor<br>Processors and<br>Architecture | <ul><li>4. Assembling and Dismantling of Computer.</li><li>5. Formatting and Installation of different Operating Systems and other application software.</li><li>6. Fault finding and rectifying it.</li></ul>  | 35      |
| 3.         | PC Servicing and maintenance                     | <ul><li>7. Preventive Maintenance of Computer System.</li><li>8. Setting up a NIC (Network Interface Card) and assigning IP address and subnet</li><li>9. Defining a Domain Model on Windows Servers.</li></ul>   | 60      |
| 4.         | Networking and Communication                     | <ul> <li>10. Setting up a Workgroup based network.</li> <li>11. Setting up user level hierarchy with different security levels.</li> <li>12. Sharing a Printer on the network for printing over the</li> <li>LAN.</li> <li>13. Sharing different resources, files and folders with rights to specific users in a Domain Model.</li> <li>14. Creation of various websites on a single Web Server and changing the Home Directory (WWW) of a IIS server.</li> </ul> | 100     |

|    |            | Total   | 240 |
|----|------------|---|-----|
|    | and Ethics |   |     |
| 5. | Cyber Laws | -   |     |
|    |            | 22. Demonstrate the process of network troubleshooting                                      |     |
|    |            | 21. Demonstrate the use of different Networking protocols                                   |     |
|    |            | 20. Installation of File server, Print server, Mail server etc.                             |     |
|    |            | 19. Installing firewall security.   |     |
|    |            | 18. Creation of different users grant permissions to user.                                  |     |
|    |            | 17. Installation of Antivirus Software  |     |
|    |            | 16. Configuration of a wireless network.  |     |
|    |            | 15. Configuration of a Proxy Server for Internet Connection Sharing with Restricted Access. |     |

Std. XII
Paper I: Web Page Designing (X4)
Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit             | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|------------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | HTML             | 1.1 Introduction of HTML 1.2 HTML Basic Tags and Attributes 1.3 Hyperlinks 1.4 Physical Style Tags 1.5 Images 1.6 Tables and Lists 1.7 Multimedia Objects | 20      |
| 2.         | Advanced<br>HTML | 2.1 Frames 2.2 Forms  | 30      |

|    |                               | 2.3 Image Mapping     2.4 Embedding Multimedia   |     |
|----|-------------------------------|--|-----|
|    |                               | 2.5 Applets  |     |
|    |                               | 2.6 Web Server   |     |
|    |                               | 2.7 Browsers   |     |
|    |                               | 2.8 CSS- Cascading Style Sheet   |     |
| 3. | Macromedia<br>Dreamweaver     | <ul> <li>3.1 Introduction to Dreamweaver</li> <li>3.2 Exploring the basic interface</li> <li>3.3 Formatting</li> <li>3.4 Using Property Inspector</li> <li>3.5 Using Object Panel</li> <li>3.6 Working with Web Page files</li> <li>3.7 Creating Hyperlink, Tables and frames</li> </ul> | 30  |
| 4. | Introduction to<br>JavaScript | <ul> <li>4.1 Limitation of plain HTML</li> <li>4.2 Difference between Java and JavaScript</li> <li>4.3 Variables and Operators</li> <li>4.4 Selection and Iteration</li> <li>4.5 HTML Program using JavaScript</li> <li>4.6 JavaScript Programs</li> </ul>                               | 40  |
|    |                               | Total  | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|------|---|---------|
| 1.         | HTML | <ol> <li>Study of HTML tags</li> <li>Creating A simple Web page and saving<br/>the same</li> </ol>  | 80      |
|            |      | <ol> <li>Use of various text formatting options         Heading and paragraph with alignment</li> <li>Physical style, font type, color and size,</li> </ol> |         |

| 2. | Advanced<br>HTML          | <ol> <li>List ordered, unorderd and nested, paragraph indenting</li> <li>Insertion of hyperlink and book mark, hyperlink properties</li> <li>Image insertion formatting and image properties</li> <li>Creation of tables with various border formatting</li> <li>Page property setting title, background sound etc.</li> <li>Header, footers, page no, selection break</li> <li>Creation of HTML forms and related objects</li> <li>Frames and working with frames</li> <li>Design a web page using CSS</li> <li>Use of buttons, labels, text box</li> </ol> | 60  |
|----|---------------------------|--|-----|
| 3. | Macromedia<br>Dreamweaver | <ul><li>15. Study of Dreamweaver environment</li><li>16. Creating a simple website using text, graphics, sound</li><li>17. Use of control structures</li></ul>   | 40  |
|    | JavaScript                | <ul><li>18. Write a program to display message on the screen using JAVA script</li><li>19. Mathematical calculation using JAVA</li><li>20. Program using control structure and looping structure</li></ul>   | 60  |
|    |                           | Total  | 240 |

# Paper II: Database System (X5) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                  | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|-----------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Database<br>Concepts  | <ul><li>1.1 Introduction to database</li><li>1.2 Database Components</li><li>1.3 Differences between database and spreadsheet</li><li>1.4 Database Management System</li></ul> | 20      |
| 2.         | Introduction to RDBMS | 2.1 Introduction of DBMS and RDBMS   | 35      |

|    |                        | Total  | 120 |
|----|------------------------|--|-----|
|    |                        | 4.4 Introduction to SQL  |     |
|    |                        | 4.3 ODBC DSN   | 30  |
|    | Network<br>Environment | 4.2 Client Server application                                      |     |
| 4. | Database in            | 4.1 Operating system   |     |
|    |                        | 3.10 Report in Access  |     |
|    |                        | 3.9 Querying Database  |     |
|    |                        | 3.8 Utilities in Access  |     |
|    |                        | 3.7 Relationships  |     |
|    |                        | 3.6 Viewing and Editing Data                                       | 35  |
|    |                        | 3.5 Creating a simple database                                     |     |
|    |                        | 3.4 Rules for Field Name   |     |
|    |                        | 3.3 Data Types in Ms-Access  |     |
|    | MS-ACCESS              | 3.2 Database Terminologies   |     |
| 3. | Introduction to        | 3.1 Introduction   |     |
|    |                        | 2.6 Database Users   |     |
|    |                        | 2.4 The Database Management System  2.5 The Database Administrator |     |
|    |                        | 2.3 Benefits of Database   |     |
|    |                        | 2.2 Shortcoming  |     |

#### Note:

After completion of HSC vocational course (Computer Technology) most of the students do not continue their education they are interested in job or self employment. So that they must know these professional software during the course.

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit             | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|------------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Database concept | <ol> <li>Create a database to store records of<br/>students performance in std. XI</li> </ol> | 60      |

| 2. | Introduction to RDBMS Introduction to | <ol> <li>Create an appropriate form to fill data into a database in practical 1</li> <li>Write an appropriate query to display records of database in practical 1 in various order</li> <li>Copy one table form a database to another database with/ without data</li> <li>Import different file of different formats into an Access database</li> </ol>  | 40  |
|----|---------------------------------------|---|-----|
|    | MS-Access                             | <ol> <li>Export an Access database to different files of different format</li> <li>Create a multiplex database with tables representing carrier records of cricketers.         Use relationship to access identity in both tables (Separate tables for batting, bowling, fielding)</li> <li>Study of compact feature on a sample database and comparison with the original</li> <li>Application of password and encryption to a database</li> </ol> | 80  |
| 4. | Database in<br>Network<br>Environment | 10. Create and ODBC DSN for Access database to use the same over a network  | 60  |
|    |                                       | Total   | 240 |

# Paper III: Multimedia and Animation (X6) Theory

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                       | Sub Unit  | Periods |
|------------|----------------------------|---|---------|
| 1.         | Multimedia<br>Objects      | <ul><li>1.1 Image Formats</li><li>1.2 Audio formats</li><li>1.3 Video Formats</li></ul>                                 | 10      |
| 2.         | Presentation<br>Techniques | <ul><li>2.1 Creation of presentation</li><li>2.2 Animation for presentation</li><li>2.3 Animation techniques.</li></ul> | 10      |
| 3.         | Macromedia<br>FLASH        | <ul><li>3.1 Introduction</li><li>3.2 Basic functions</li><li>3.3 Creating objects</li></ul>                             | 30      |

|    |                   | 3.4 Editing objects              |     |
|----|-------------------|----------------------------------|-----|
|    |                   | 3.5 Frames and layers            |     |
|    |                   | 3.6 Bitmaps and sound            |     |
|    |                   | 3.7 Animation                    |     |
| 4. | Macromedia        | 4 .1 Introduction                |     |
|    | Director          | 4.2 Cast                         |     |
|    |                   | 4.3 Working with Cast            |     |
|    |                   | 4.4 Files and their types        |     |
|    |                   | 4.5 Shortcuts, menus and toolbar |     |
|    |                   | 4.6 Director scripting           |     |
|    |                   | 4.7 Working with message         | 30  |
|    |                   | 4.8 Stage and score              |     |
|    |                   | 4.9 Scripts                      |     |
|    |                   | 4.10 Creating interactivity      |     |
|    |                   | 4.11 Editing media               |     |
|    |                   | 4.12 Creating movies             |     |
| 5. | 2D & 3D animation | 5.1 Definition                   |     |
|    | ammation          | 5. 2 Basic Animation             |     |
|    |                   | 5.3 Introduction                 |     |
|    |                   | 5.4 Drawing                      | 40  |
|    |                   | 5.5 Coloring                     |     |
|    |                   | 5.6 Color schemes                |     |
|    |                   | 5.7 Texturing                    |     |
|    |                   | Total                            | 120 |

| Sr.<br>No. | Unit                       | Sub Unit   | Periods |
|------------|----------------------------|--|---------|
| 1.         | Multimedia<br>Objects      | <ol> <li>Demonstration of Image, Audio, Video formats</li> <li>Conversion of Image, Audio, Video format</li> </ol>   | 10      |
| 2.         | Presentation<br>Techniques | <ol> <li>Presentation with sound effect</li> <li>Presentation with video clips</li> <li>Study of selection of appropriate format of a file (Graphics, sound, animation for web application)</li> <li>Simple project on multimedia presentation</li> </ol>  | 20      |
| 3.         | Macromedia<br>Flash        | <ol> <li>Study of layers in flash</li> <li>Study of time line in flash</li> <li>Study of transition / background in flash</li> <li>Simple presentation using flash</li> <li>Study of Flash plug-ins</li> </ol>   | 60      |
| 4.         | Macromedia<br>Director     | <ul><li>12. Study of Director Environment</li><li>13. Study of cast and a score</li><li>14. Design a web page embedding Audio and Video effect</li></ul>   | 60      |
| 5.         | 2D &3D<br>animation        | <ul> <li>15. Demonstration of various basic tools used in 2D &amp;3D animation</li> <li>16. Drawing lines, 2D &amp;3D shapes, object drawing, cartoon drawing</li> <li>17. Simple animation with GIF animator</li> <li>18. Coloring - color wheel, primary, secondary and tertiary colors</li> <li>19. Texturing – visual and feel textures</li> <li>20. Creation of movie clip as a mini project</li> </ul> | 90      |
|            |                            | Total  | 240     |

### **REFERENCE BOOKS**

| Book Name  | Author            | Publisher                   |
|--|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Fundamentals of Microprocessors and Micro Computers            | B. RAM            | Dhanpat Rai<br>Publications |
| Microprocessor Architecture, Programming and Applications with | Ramesh S. Gaonkar | Penram International        |

| the 8085                                      |                                      | Publishing                              |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| Networking                                    | Steve Rackley                        | DreamTech Press                         |
| Networking A Beginners guide                  | Bruce A. Hallberg                    | Tata McGraw Hill<br>Edition             |
| Operating Systems                             | J. Archer Harris                     | Schaum's Outlines                       |
| Internet an Introduction                      | Manish Dixit                         | Tata McGraw Hill Series                 |
| Multimedia Technology and Applications        | David Hillman                        | Galgotia Publications                   |
|   | Ashok Banerji Anand<br>Mohan Ghosh   | Tata McGraw Hill                        |
| Multimedia Making it Work                     | Tay Vaughan                          | Tata McGraw Hill                        |
| Web Publishing                                | Monica D 'souza<br>Jude D'souza      | Tata McGraw Hill Publishing company Ltd |
| Web Page Design                               | Brian Austin                         | DreamTech Press                         |
| Working in Microsoft Office                   | Ron Mansfield                        | C-DAC-Tata McGraw<br>Hill series        |
| CorelDraw in easy steps                       | Stepen Copestake                     | DreamTech Press                         |
| CorelDraw in Simple steps                     | Kogent Solutions Inc.                | DreamTech Press                         |
| Photoshop [for Windows and Mac] in easy steps | Robert<br>Shufflebotham              | DreamTech Press                         |
| Dreamweaver                                   | Nick Vandome                         | DreamTech Press                         |
| Flash   | Nick Vandome                         | DreamTech Press                         |
| Data Structures                               | Seymour Lipschutz                    | Schaum's Outlines<br>Series             |
| Concepts of Database Management               | Philip J. Pratt Joseph<br>J. Adamski | Vikas Publishing House                  |
| Tally 9                                       | A.K.Nadhani,                         | BPB Publishing                          |

|                         | K.K.Nadhani          | Company   |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Tally 9 in simple steps | Kogent Solutions INC | DreamTech |
| JavaScript in 24 hours  | Michael Moncur       | Techmedia |

### List of Tools and Equipments for XI and XII

1. Space Requirement - Classroom 400 sq.ft. (01 No.)

Computer Lab 800 sq.ft. (01 No.)

- 2. Power Supply -3 Phase 5 K.W.
- 4. List of Tools and Equipment- (for a batch of 30 students)
  - i. Online UPS for computer lab.
  - ii. Server for networking with latest configuration-01 No.
  - iii. Workstations / nodes with latest configuration and multimedia facilities.-30 No.
  - iv. Laptop- 02 no.
  - v. Inkjet and Laser Printer: 01 each
  - vi. Scanner 01
  - vii. Speakers, Head Phone, Web Camera -02 each
  - viii. Old computers for assembling and dissembling.
    - ix. Consumables for hardware and networking -as required.
    - x. Furniture Vacuum cleaner, Computer tables and chairs, cupboard.
- 5. **Software** -Essential open source software as per the syllabus.

### **COMMERCE GROUP**

# 1. ACCOUNTING AND OFFICE MANAGEMENT (Y7, Y8, Y9) SCHEME OF EXAMINATION

Std. XI

| Paper | Title of the                                | Theo  | ory           | Pract | tical         | Томи         | Duciost         |        |      | Total          | Average |
|-------|---|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|--------|------|----------------|---------|
|       | Paper                                       | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Term<br>work | Project<br>work | Visits | Oral | Total<br>Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | OFFICE<br>MANAGEMENT<br>AND<br>ORGANIZATION | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10              | 10     | 10   | 200            | 100     |
| 2     | FUNDAMENTAL<br>OF ACCOUNTING                | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10              | 10     | 10   | 200            | 100     |
| 3     | FUNDAMENTAL<br>OF COSTING AND<br>AUDITING   | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10              | 10     | 10   | 200            | 100     |

### Std. XII

| Paper | The of the                          | Theo  | ory           | Pract | tical         | <b>-</b>     | D               |        |     |                | Average |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|--------|-----|----------------|---------|
|       | Title of the<br>Paper               | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks | Time<br>(Hrs) | Term<br>work | Project<br>work | Visits | OJT | Total<br>Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | OFFICE<br>MOTIVATION                | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10              | 10     | 10  | 200            | 100     |
| 2     | ADVANCED<br>FINANCIAL<br>ACCOUNTING | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10              | 10     | 10  | 200            | 100     |
| 3     | ADVANCED<br>COSTING AND<br>AUDITING | 80    | 3             | 80    | 3             | 10           | 10              | 10     | 10  | 200            | 100     |

\*OJT: ON THE JOB TRAINING

#### Introduction

Accounting and office Management is gaining quite extensive recognition, both within and outside the business world. It has rightly been termed as the language of business. The basic function of any language is to serve as a means of communication. Accounting too serves this function. It communicates the results of business operations to various parties who have some stake in the business, viz. the proprietors, creditors, investors, government and other agencies. The need for accounting is of great importance for a person who is running a business. He must know: (i) What he owns (ii) Whether he has earned a profit or suffered a loss on account of running a business, (iii) what is his financial position i.e. whether he would be in a position to meet all of his commitments in the near future or he would be in the process of becoming bankrupt.

Cost Accounting also plays predominant role in manufacturing and trading concerns. Knowledge and skill of cost accounting only can gain success to any business, as any business, as cost control is the best tool of maximizing profit. Cost cutting is vital for survival and success in globalization.

Audit has become indispensible for any kind of business. It is through audit that one can hear the sound of reliability of commercial concerns. The success and prosperity of business depends upon the efficiency of the audit system. It is an important tool of management control. Audits are essential in order to examine the truth & transparency of the financial position and account record kept by businessmen.

Management skills are also essential for every entrepreneur to get work done through the efforts of other for meeting the needs of wide range business activities.

This is an era of globalization. In this globalised word, the infrastructure of business and commerce activities keeps expanding every day as we know, the smooth functioning of any establishment of organization depends upon efficient office and personnel support. All types of corporation, organization, establishments, institutions, enterprises working in government & non government sectors need skilled personnel.

In response to these complexities & as a knowledge domain, Accounting, Cost Accounting, Auditing & Office Management, is gaining wide popularity. It finds a place in the vocational stream at the higher secondary level. A person, trained under 'Accounting and office Management' course, can get a job as an accounts clerk/ accounts assistant, billing clerk. Cashier, ledger clerk, cost assistant, etc. So far as self-employment is concerned, a person can undertake accounting jobs independently. Therefore, for meeting the future manpower requirements in various enterprises, the vocational course 'Accounting and Office Management' is designed and introduction at the +2 stage by various States / UTs in India. Among other things the above vocational course is designed to generate adequate competency in students facilitating their entry into word of accounting.

#### **Objectives of the Course:**

- 1. To develop knowledge and understanding of-
  - Concepts, principles, practices and procedures of accounting and auditing.
  - ➤ Various books, records, documents and vouchers which are basic one for accounting activity.
  - > Returns and statements prepared by the accounts department from time to time
  - ➤ Negotiable instrument and banking practices relevant for maintaining books of accounts.
  - Costing principles and techniques.
  - Auditing principles and procedures.
  - Working and use of computers in accounting.
- 2. To enable students to attain proficiency in-
  - > Writing books of accounts in both ways manually as well as computerized such as cash books, other day books Journal, ledger etc.
  - ➤ Preparing trial balance, final accounts, reconciliation statements and filling income tax / sales tax return forms and statements.
  - ➤ Preparing cost sheets, finding out contract costs, marginal costs, standard & actual costs, variance analysis, reconciliation of cost & financial profit etc.
  - ➤ Carrying out auditing work such as detection of errors and frauds, preparation of audit programme and maintenance of audit note books.
  - ➤ Working papers and other record, evaluation of internal control system verification and vouching.
  - Preparing book of accounts bills, vouchers, cost statements etc. using a computer.
- 3. To inculcate personality traits like accuracy, efficiency, neatness, promptness, judgment and commonsense, analytical ability, courtesy, economy, sincerity, honesty, consistency, passion, alertness.
- 4. To enable students to appreciate that the accounting structure is based on some definite principles which have general applicability.
- 5. Develop interest in modern practices of office accounting.
  - Acquire basic knowledge and skills about computer operations.
  - > Develop competent office personal for wage & self employments.

#### **Job Opportunities**

#### A) Wage Employment (Manual and Computer Based)

- 1. Accounts Clerk, Accounts Assistant
- 2. Billing Clerk
- 3. Cashier / Cash clerk
- 4. Ledger Clerk
- 5. Cost Clerk, Cost Assistant
- 6. Audit Clerk, Audit Assistant
- 7. Office Clerk / Office Assistant
- 8. Office Secretary
- 9. Office Clerk cum Cashier
- 10. Store Keeper
- 11. Personal Assistant
- 12. Computer Operator
- 13. Receptionist

#### B) Self Employments (Manual / Computer Based):

After completion of this course and completion of one year apprenticeship training, candidates should be licensed as. "Certified Book Keeper" if they have successfully completed one month advanced tally course & MS-CIT course, which would enable him to practice book keeping work independently & can undertake accounting jobs independently as mentioned in wage-employment and setting up of office service institute, computer service institute setting up of office accounting bureau.

# Std. XI Paper I: Office Management and Organization (Y7) Theory

Periods

### **Topic No. 1: Concept of Office Management.**

**15** 

- 1) Meaning and definition of office
- 2) Importance of office
- 3) Functions of Modern office
- 4) Sections and function of office departments.
- 5) Meanings and definitions of Management
- 6) Functions of management
- 7) Meaning and definitions of office management

| 8)           | Approach of office management   |    |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | i) Conventional office Management   |    |
|              | ii) Artistic office management  |    |
|              | iii) Scientific office management   |    |
| 9)           | Principles of office management   |    |
| -            | ) Functions of office management  |    |
|              |   |    |
| <del>-</del> | o. 2: Office Organizing   | 14 |
|              | Meaning and definition of office organization.                                |    |
| -            | Importance of office organization   |    |
| -            | Principles of office organization   |    |
| -            | Types of office organization  |    |
| -            | Meaning and definition of Delegation of Authority, Responsibility             |    |
| •            | Importance, features and factors of delegation of authority and responsibilit | у. |
|              | Principles of Delegation of Authority and responsibility.                     |    |
| -            | Problems in Delegation of Authority and responsibility.                       |    |
|              | Job specialization, Job analysis and Job description.                         |    |
|              | ) Meaning and Importance of organizational Relationship.                      |    |
|              | ) Meaning of Span of Authority.   |    |
|              | ) Informal Organization.  |    |
|              | S) Conflict in Organization.  |    |
| 14           | Causes of organizational change.  |    |
| Tousia Ni    | 2. Office Communication   | 42 |
| •            | o. 3: Office Communication  | 13 |
| -            | Meaning and definition of Communication                                       |    |
| •            | Importance of Communication   |    |
| •            | Features of Communication   |    |
| •            | Elements of Communication   |    |
| •            | Scope of Communication  |    |
| 6)           | ,,  |    |
|              | Principles of communication.  |    |
| •            | Barriers in communication   |    |
| -            | Meaning, definition and principles of coordination.                           |    |
| 10           | ) Relation between coordination and communication.                            |    |
| Topic No     | o. 4: Office Manuals  | 13 |
| 1)           | Meaning and definition of office Manuals                                      |    |
| -            | Purpose of office manual  |    |
|              | Importance of office Manual   |    |
|              | Types of Office Manual  |    |
| -            | Manual in use   |    |
| •            | Contents of Office manuals  |    |
| •            | Sources of Manual materials   |    |
| •            | Procedure of preparation of Office manual                                     |    |
| -            | Distribution revision and maintenance of office manuals.                      |    |
| 9)           | Distribution revision and maintenance of office Manuals.                      |    |

| горіс ічо                        | . 5: Office Correspondence & Letter Writing   | 15    |
|----------------------------------|---|-------|
| 1)<br>2)<br>3)<br>4)             | Meaning, Definitions of office correspondence Importance of office correspondence Procedure of inward and outward correspondence Modes of Correspondence i. By Hand ii. By Post – ordinary post, book – post, under posting certificate iii. Registered and unregistered letter, parcel, registered acknowledgen due, speed post etc. Meaning and definition of letter  |       |
| 6)<br>7)<br>8)                   | Types of letters – Personal, official, semi-official, confidential, Business.  Characteristics of Ideal Letter – Complete, Clear, Correct, concise conviconsiderate, concrete, courteous, coherence, language of letter.  Structure of official letter.  Contents of official letter.   | ncing |
| 1)<br>2)<br>3)<br>4)<br>5)<br>6) | Meaning and definition of office automation.  New technology used in office automation.  Need and feasibility of office automation  Advantages and disadvantages of office automation.  Social Aspects of office automation.  Importance of Office appliances & Machine.  Principles of selecting office appliances and Machine.  Office machines used in different offices, Franking cheque writing, ma addressing machine, electronic typewriting, Xerox, Fax, Calculator, Computer |       |
| 1)<br>2)<br>3)<br>4)<br>5)       | Meaning & Concept of selection & recruitment Sources of recruitment Needs of recruitment Procedure of recruitment & selection. Meaning & Principles of training Methods of employee's training Placement & induction  | 15    |
| 1)<br>2)                         | Meaning, definition & types of computer Features of Computer Classification of computer By Nature & Types By size & Capacity  | 20    |

10) Evaluation of Office manuals

11) Advantages and Disadvantages of office manuals.

| By use & purpos |
|-----------------|
|-----------------|

- 4) Primary memory & Secondary memory
- 5) Input and output Devices
- 6) Merit and Demerit of computer.
- 7) MS Word, Excel, PowerPoint.
  Meaning, Applications Features Merit and Demerit
- 8) Introduction of Internet
- 9) Email- Creating receiving & sending Email.

## **Practical**

#### **Periods**

## **Topic No. 1: Concepts of Office Management**

30

- 1) Showing films and slides on modern setup of office by using overhead projector television etc.
- 2) Demonstration in a class room by putting desk, tables, seating arrangements like office setup where emphasis should be given lighting, ventilations feasibility of movement and inter-related work seats.
- 3) Visits to various office i.e. Bank, LIC etc.
- 4) Preparation of chart showing various sections and their functions of modern office.
- 5) Visits to modern offices for showing various section and their functions.
- 6) Preparation of various registers required for office.
- 7) Visit to modern office for studying various registers maintained by them.
- 8) Preparation of charts showing scope of management.
- 9) Visit to modern establishment for study the functions of management.
- 10) Visits to modern office to acquaint the students with principles and functions of office management.

## **Topic No. 2: Office Organizing**

28

(Minimum 05 Practicals on)

- 1) Preparing type wise office organization charts.
- 2) Preparing departmental organization charts (for particulars department)
- 3) Visit to business concern for studying the structure of office organization.
- 4) Writing of letter indicating the problem in delegation of authority to higher Authority.
- 5) Preparing Questionnaire used for Job Analysis.
- 6) Preparing of Job description chart.

## **Topic No. 3: Office Communication**

- 1) Preparation of maintenance of registers used in office automation
- 2) Telephone register
- 3) Visitor slip & register

- 4) Appointment diary
- 5) Planning diary
- 6) Complaints slip and register
- 7) Worksheet register
- 8) To acquaint the student with how to read telephone directory.
- 9) To acquaint the student with the procedure and application of modern medias of communication with special reference to telephone, Fax, E-mail etc.
- 10) Visit to a telephone exchange office to study the medias and system of communication.

## **Topic No. 4: Office Manuals**

26

- 1) Prepare a manual of HSC vocational department
- 2) To acquaint the students with the procedure of preparation of manual.
- 3) To acquaint the students with the procedure of distribution revision and maintenance of manuals.
- 4) Visit to an industrial office of acquaint the students with the types of office manuals.

## **Topic No. 5: Office Correspondence and Letter Writing**

30

- 1) Maintenance of Inward and outward mail register.
- 2) Visit to an office to study the Inward and Outward mail procedure.
- 3) Students are expected to know the different method of correspondence
- 4) Prepare a layout of business letter.
- 5) Prepare a draft of confidential letters.
- 6) Prepare a draft of demi official letter
- 7) Prepare a draft of personal letter.
- 8) Draft letters to different Institutions for different Purposes, e.g. To Insurance Company, to bank, to HSC Board etc

## **Topic No. 6: Office Automation & Machine**

30

- 1) Visits to modern office to study the office automation and its aspects.
- 2) Visit to a modern office to study the new technology used in one office automation.
- 3) To demonstrate the students with the various types of office machine used in the modern office i.e. Franking machine, Cheque writing machine, Xerox, Computer, Fax etc.

## **Topic No. 7: Selection, Recruitment and Training of Office Employees** 30

- 1) Prepare an advertisement in state and local level news paper for the post of General Manager, OS and Accountant etc. with Qualification experience etc.
- 2) Prepare a proforma of Resume / Curriculum Vita.
- 3) Prepare a call letter for Interview to Concern Candidate.
- 4) Prepare proforma of appointment letter.
- 5) Prepare proforma of joining letter.
- 6) Prepare Layout of Training Institute.
- 7) Prepare plan of Training Programme.

8) Visit to Employment Exchange.

#### Topic No. 8: Microsoft Office & Its Application

40

- 1) To introduce the computer operating system to students practically.
- 2) Create Documents in MS Word.
- 3) Create table with Rows & Columns for Salary Sheet, Mark Sheet etc.
- 4) Prepare Slides for Presentation with regard to different project.

# Paper II: Fundamentals of Accounting (Y8) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Introduction of Book-keeping and Accountancy**

10

- 1) Contents: Meaning, Objectives, Importance and Utility, Difference between Book Keeping and Accountancy.
- 2) Basic Accounting Terminologies:Business Transaction Business and non business, Monetary and Non Monetary,
  Cash and Credit, barter transactions, Capital, Drawing, Assets, Liabilities, Income,
  Expenditure, Profit, Loss, Debtor, Creditor, Solvent, Insolvent, Goods, Purchases,
  Sales, Stock-Opening and closing, Bad-debts, Discount, Commission, Goodwill,
  Types of Assets, Types of Liabilities, Capital Expenditure, Revenue Expenditure,
  Capital Receipt, Revenue Receipt, Deferred revenue expenditure, Entry,
  Narration, Account, Types of organizations, meaning and definition only (Sole
  Trader, partnership, private company, Joint stock Company, Co-operative
  society).
- 3) Accounting Concepts & Conventions.
- 4) Accounting Standards.

## **Topic No. 2: Book-Keeping Systems**

10

- 1) Single entry & Double entry Book-Keeping system, Principles of Double entry book keeping system meaning, importance and advantages of double entry book-keeping system.
- 2) Classification of accounts Personal, impersonal (Personal, Real, Nominal) Rules of Debit & Credit for each types of account, relationship between book-keeping and accounting.

## **Topic No. 3: Journalising of Business Transactions and Ledger**

- 1) Introduction, Meaning & Definition of journal, Format of Journal, Journal entries simple and compound with narration.
- 2) Meaning & Utility of Ledger, Ledger posting, Balancing of Ledger accounts, Preparation of Trial Balance.

#### **Topic No. 4: Subsidiary Books**

20

- 1) Meaning, Need and advantages of subsidiary books, types of subsidiary books/journal, purchase book, sales book, purchase return, Bills receivable book, Bills payable book, sales return book, journal proper, posting & entries in subsidiary book to ledger.
- 2) Cash Book
  - a) Simple cash book, double column cash book (cash book with cash & Bank column).
  - b) Petty cash book simple petty cash book, analytical petty cash book with imprest system.

## **Topic No. 5: Banking Transactions**

05

 Banking transaction and their recording, Bank – meaning, functions of bank, types of Bank Account, Current, Saving, Recurring Deposit & Fixed Deposit Account, pass book, pay in slip, withdrawal slip, statement of account, opening of bank account and their operations, Types of cheques, ATM and NET Banking systems.

#### **Topic No. 6: Bank Reconciliation Statement**

**15** 

 Meaning and Need for preparation of bank reconciliation statement, Reasons of disagreement in bank balance as per cash book & pass book, procedure of preparation of Bank Reconciliation statement from given discrepancies & extracts of cash book and pass book.

#### **Topic No. 7: Trial Balance and Rectification of Errors**

10

1) Meaning, Need and Method of preparation of trial balance, Gross Trial balance, Net trial balance, kinds of errors their effects on trial balance, rectification of errors, rectifying entries, suspense account.

#### **Topic No. 8: Final Accounts of Sole Trader**

20

- 1) Preparation of Manufacturing, Trading account, profit & Loss account and balance sheet.
- 2) Adjustment: Closing stock, unpaid and prepaid expenses, outstanding / accrued income, Income received in advance, Depreciation, Transfer to reserve, drawings, Loss of goods.

#### **Topic No. 9: Accounting with Tally Package**

10

 Creation of company, new accounts, groups, types of vouchers, classification of data entry. Cash, receipts, journal vouchers and contra entries. Preparation of cash books, purchase register, sales registers, return registers, journal proper, various ledger accounts, Trial balance, Manufacturing, Trading, Profit & Loss Account & Balance sheet.

## **Practical**

1) Every student must maintain a journal or practical file with him. This should be

2) Printed specimen formats should be used for practical work such as cash memo

3) Source documents: Cash memo, Credit memo, Receipts, Bills, Simple Vouchers, Petty Cash Voucher, Journal Vouchers, Debit Note, Credit Note, Cheque, Pay-in-

Topic No. 1: Introduction of Book keeping and

**Accountancy & Source Documents** 

timely examined and signed by the teacher and Instructor

**Periods** 

20

|          | slip, Withdrawal slip, Pass Book.  |
|----------|--|
| 4)       | Application form, Demand Draft, Advices, FDR Export – Import document – Commercial Invoice, Letter of Credit, Bill of Lading, Transport Receipt, Dock  |
|          | warrant etc.   |
| 5)       | Minimum 05 Practicals should be conducted to identify source document and 5 Practicals should be conducted to fill the printed source documents by giving necessary transactions.  |
| Topic No | 2: Book Keeping Systems 10   |
| ,        | Classification of Account $-$ 10 Practicals should be conducted on classification of accounts, which should contain at least 30 head of accounts for every practicals.   |
| 2)       | Analysis of transaction: - 10 Practicals of 20 transactions each.  |
| Topic No | . 3: Journalizing of Business Transactions & Ledger 40   |
| 1)       | Practical Problems on Journal Entries, Ledger Posting and Trial Balance.   |
| •        | 10 Practicals of 20 transactions each with opening balance.  |
| 3)       | 5 Practicals of 10 actual source documents should be conduct. (Printed forms of Journal & Ledger to be provide)  |
| Topic No | . 4: Subsidiary Books 40   |
| 1)       | Subsidiary Books; Ledger Posting and Trial Balance:-   |
| 2)       | 10 Practicals of 20 transactions each, out of these two practicals should be based on genuine source documents.  |
| 3)       | Minimum 10 practical problems of 15 transactions each on columnar cash book and 5 Practicals Problem on petty cash book each, out of which 3 should be on imprest system.  |
| Topic No | 5. 5: Banking Transactions   |
| ·        | Minimum 10 practical problems of 15 transactions each on Journal entries of bank transactions in the books of bank and in the books of business / customer & preparation of bank account in the books of business & business / customer's A/C in the books of bank.  Every student should open saving bank account & should avail ATM Card & Net |
| ∠)       | every student should open saving bank account & should avail A NV Card & Net   |

banking facility.

#### **Topic No. 6: Bank Reconciliation Statement**

30

- 1) 10 Practical problem on Bank Reconciliation Statement from given, minimum 05 Practical Problems to prepare Bank Reconciliation statement with given discrepancies & minimum 5 practical problems to prepare bank reconciliation statement with given extracts of cash book & pass book.
- 2) Minimum 2 Practical problems from actual extract's of cash book and passbook

#### **Topic No. 7: Trial Balance and Rectification of Errors.**

20

- 1) Minimum 05 Practical problems on preparation of trial balance i.e. gross trial balance & Net Trial Balance.
- 2) Minimum 10 practical problems on rectification of errors

## **Topic No. 8: Final Accounts of Sole Trader**

40

1) Minimum 20 practical problems on preparation of final Accounts of Sole Trader with minimum five adjustments.

## **Topic No. 9: Accounting with Tally Package**

30

- 1) Data entries in subsidiary books using Tally Package:-
- 2) Data entries & Preparation of cash books, Purchase register, Sales registers, Return registers, Journal proper, Various Ledger Accounts, Trial Balance, manufacturing, trading, profit & loss account & Balance Sheet (Data Entries of minimum 100 transactions).

# Paper III: Fundamentals of Costing and Auditing (Y9) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Introduction to Cost Accounting**

10

1) Origin, Definition of cost, Cost unit, Cost Accounting, Cost Centre, Advantages and limitations of cost accounting, Cost Classification according to Elements, Behaviour, Traceability and Functions.

## **Topic No. 2: Material and Labour Cost**

- A. Material Cost
  - 1) Meaning and definition of materials
  - 2) Classification of materials in to direct and indirect materials.
  - 3) Need Principles and importance of purchasing.
  - 4) Purchasing of materials.
  - 5) Procedure of purchasing.

|       |                                  | 1) Functions of Stores Keepers.   |    |
|-------|----------------------------------|---|----|
|       | C.                               | Stock Levels  1) Maximum level.  2) Minimum level.  3) Re-order level.  4) Average stock level.  5) Danger level.   |    |
|       | D.                               | <ol> <li>Store Ledger</li> <li>Meaning of store ledger.</li> <li>Specimen of store ledger.</li> <li>Store pricing issues method.</li> <li>FIFO, LIFO.</li> </ol>  |    |
|       | E.                               | <ol> <li>Labour Cost</li> <li>Meaning and definition of Labour.</li> <li>Classification of Labour into direct labour and Indirect Labour.</li> <li>Time Keeping Department – Meaning</li> <li>Time booking Department – Meaning</li> <li>Incentive payment system.</li> </ol> |    |
| Topic | No                               | . 3: Unit Costing   | 30 |
|       | 2)<br>3)<br>4)<br>5)<br>6)       | Meaning and concept of cost sheet.  Need importance, objectives and advantages of cost sheet.  Format of cost sheet.  Preparation of Cost sheet.  Meaning of estimated cost sheet.  Need of estimated cost sheet.  Preparation of estimated cost sheet.                       |    |
| Topic | No                               | . 4: Introduction of Auditing   | 10 |
| •     | 1)<br>2)<br>3)<br>4)<br>5)<br>6) | Origin of audit – Meaning of audit.  Definition of audit  Scope of audit  Objectives of audit  Meaning and definition of auditing  Principles of auditing  Advantages and limitations of auditing   |    |
| Topic | No                               | . 5: Objects of Audit   | 20 |
|       |                                  | Primary Objects, Secondary Objects  |    |
|       | 2)                               | Meaning of errors. Kinds of errors. Detection and prevention of errors.   |    |
|       |                                  |   |    |

B. Meaning of Stores

|        | 4) | Meaning of Frauds.  |           |
|--------|----|---|-----------|
|        | 5) | Kinds of Frauds.  |           |
|        | 6) | Concepts of true and Fair View window dressing.                                   |           |
| Topic  | No | o. 6: Classification of audit   | 15        |
|        | 1) | Qualities and qualifications of Auditor.  |           |
|        | 2) | Responsibilities of an auditor.   |           |
|        | 3) | Role of an auditor.   |           |
|        | 4) | Duties of an auditor.   |           |
|        | 5) | Statutory duties of an auditor regarding audit report.                            |           |
|        | 6) | Classification of Audit on the basis of -   |           |
|        |    | a) Authority b) Scope c) Time d) Objects e) Special audit.                        |           |
| Topic  | No | o. 7: Planning and procedure of an audit  | 15        |
|        | 1) | Audit planning.   |           |
|        | 2) | Pre-Commencement and Considerations of an audit                                   |           |
|        | 3) | Audit Program Preparation by Client for audit                                     |           |
|        | 4) | Audit note book and working papers.   |           |
|        |    | Practical   |           |
|        |    | P   | eriods    |
| Topic  | No | o. 1: Introduction to Cost Accounting   | 30        |
| . ор.о |    | Preparation of chart showing classification of cost; according to el              |           |
|        | 1) | behaviour, function, period, traceability and controllability.                    | icilicit, |
| Topic  | No | o. 2: Material and Labour Cost  | 50        |
|        | 1) | Preparation of specimen of; purchase requisition, inquiry, quotation,             |           |
|        |    | comparative statement, Invoice, Goods Received note, Goods inspection r bin card. | eport,    |
|        | 2) | Calculation of various stock levels, calculation of EOQ.                          |           |
|        | 3) | Preparation of store Ledger Account.  |           |
|        |    | Under FIFO and LIFO Method.   |           |

## **Topic No. 3: Unit Costing**

**50** 

1) Preparation of chart showing step by step addition of cost.

4) Preparation of Pay Roll and Job Card.

2) Preparation of cost sheet and estimated cost sheet from given details. (Minimum 10 problems on cost sheet and 05 minimum problems on estimated cost sheet)

| Topic  | No   | . 4: Objects of Audit   | 50     |
|--------|------|---|--------|
| Classi | fica | ation of expenditures & receipts  |        |
|        | 1)   | Profit and Loss under capital, Revenue and differed revenue, capital expendand Revenue expenditure, Capital Receipts and Revenue Receipts.  (Minimum 05 practical problems) | liture |
| Topic  | No   | . 5: Audit Planning and Procedure   | 30     |
|        | 1)   | Preparation of Audit Programme.   |        |
|        |      | Audit note book and working papers. (Minimum 5 practicals each) Observing actual Audit procedure by visiting C.A Firm or any industries)                                    |        |
| Topic  | No   | . 6: Visit Report   | 30     |
| -      | 1)   | Study of C.A. Firms / any Industries and prepare visit Reports after visiting.  |        |
|        |      | Std. XII  |        |
|        |      | Paper I: Office Motivation (Y7)   |        |
|        |      | Theory  |        |
|        |      | Per   | iods   |
| Topic  | No   | . 1: Secretarial Work in Relation to Meetings   | 15     |
| •      |      | Meaning & Definition of Meeting   |        |
|        | -    | Importance of Meetings  |        |
|        | 3)   | Types of Meeting –  |        |
|        |      | I) Statutory Meeting  |        |
|        |      | II) Directors Meeting III) Annual General Meeting   |        |
|        |      | IV) Extra Ordinary General Meeting  |        |
|        | 4)   | Essentials of valid meeting-proper calling organizing & conducting meeting  |        |
|        | -    | Notice, Agenda, Quorum, Motion, Adjournment, Voting, Resolution, Proced<br>& Minutes  | eding  |
| Topic  | No   | . 2: Office Motivation  | 14     |
|        | •    | Meaning and Definition of Motivation  |        |
|        | ,    | Need for Motivation   |        |
|        | •    | Methods of Motivation Principles of Motivation  |        |
|        |      | Problems in Motivation Problems in Motivating employees   |        |
|        | 6)   | Meaning & definition of Leadership  |        |
|        | ,    | Features and Types of Leadership  |        |
|        | 8)   | Qualities of Ideal Leader   |        |
|        | 9)   | Promotion – Meaning, Basis, Types and Policies of promotion   |        |
|        |      | Transfer – Meaning, Basis & Policies  |        |
|        | 11)  | Demotion – Meaning, Basis, Causes & Policies  |        |

12) Suspension – Meaning & Features 13) Retirement – Meaning & Types 14) Absenteeism – Meaning & Definition, Causes, Remedies 15) Employees economic security – Meaning and Need 16) Concept of pension, gratuity and other retirement benefits 17) Recreational activities of employees, Meaning, Need & Types 12 **Topic No. 3: Office Salary Administration** 1) Meaning and Definition of office salary Administration 2) Objectives of Salary Administration 3) Importance of Salary Administration 4) Procedure of Salary Administration 5) Advantages of Salary Administration 6) Job Evaluation - Meaning, Definition and Importance, Procedure, Methods and Advantages. 7) Merit Rating- Meaning, Definition, Importance and Methods 8) Wage Payment- Meaning and Methods 9) Fringe Benefits- Meaning and Definition, Importance & Types **Topic No. 4: Office Employees Discipline** 12 1) Meaning of Employees Discipline 2) Objective of Employees Discipline 3) Types, Need, Principles of Employees Discipline 4) Code of conduct 5) Features of discipline, Procedure of disciplinary action 6) Termination of Services 7) Service Book – Meaning and Content 8) Confidential Report – Meaning, Importance, Features 9) Leave - Meaning and Definition: - Types - casual, earned, commuted, extra ordinary, Maternity and paternity, medical, special, duty leave 10) Holidays – I) Declared by Government II) Declared by Collector III) Declared by Institutional Head 20

#### **Topic No. 5: Office Financial Services & Banking Operations**

- 1) Salary Bill definition, Feature and Content
- 2) Budget Meaning, Types, Advantages, Preparing budget for office factors to be considered while preparing budget, budget period and revision of budget.
- 3) Bank Meaning, Definition & functions
- 4) Procedure of opening and operating bank account, types of bank account
- 5) Cheque Meaning, definition, crossing and Endorsement
- 6) Bank Draft- Meaning and Definition, procedure of issue of bank draft, procedure of withdrawals and deposit in bank, withdrawal of cash by withdrawal slip, cheque & ATM, deposits by cash, by pay-in-slip & cheques.

## **Topic No. 6: Office Forms**

**15** 

- 1) Meaning, Objective of office forms
- 2) Importance and Types of office forms
- 3) Designing of office forms
- 4) Meaning and principles of Designing
- 5) Controlling office form Meaning, Objectives, Procedures and Advantages

#### **Topic No. 7: Demat Account**

12

- 1) Meaning and Introduction of SEBI (Securities and Exchange Board of India)
- 2) Introduction of Demat Account
- 3) Meaning of Demat Account (BSE/NSE) (Bombay Stock Exchange & National Stock Exchange)
- 4) Merit of Demat A/C, Company, Investor and Broker
- 5) Demerit of Demat A/C, Fees Structure A/C, Opening fees, Annual maintenance fees, Custodian fees
- 6) Procedure of Dematerialization of security, opening account, submission of request
- 7) Forwarding DRF (Demat Requisition Form)
- 8) Forwarding DRF copy to Depository
- 9) Confirmation by depository, updating records by company
- 10) Confirmation of Demat to the depository, updating records by depositors
- 11) Confirmation by depository, updating records by participants
- 12) Confirmation of Dematerialization

## **Topic No. 8: Income Tax**

20

- 1) Meaning of Assessee, Assessment, and previous year & assessed year.
- 2) Prediction & Exempted income, Definition & Meaning of Taxation, Features, Types, Scope & objectives of income tax
- 3) Exempted income & Deduction under Income Tax Act 1961 Different Heads of Income (only theory)
  - I. Income from Salary
  - II. Income from House Property
  - III. Income from business & Profession
  - IV. Capital gain
  - V. Other sources

#### 4) Definition of:-

- I. Salary U/S 15 to 17
- II. Income exempted U/S 17
- III. Deduction from salary U/S, 16
- IV. Prerequisite U/S 17/ (2)
- V. Profits in lieu salary 17/(3)
- VI. Steps in computation of income from salary
- VII. Computation of gross salary
- VIII. Computation of deduction U/S 16
- IX. Deduct (B) from (A)
- X. Structure of form 16A

# **Practical**

3) Writing proceeding and minutes of the meeting, procedure of meeting and

**Topic No. 1: Secretarial Work** 

conferences

4) Preparation of PROXY forms

1) Drafting Notices and agendas of meeting

5) To organize mock-up of program on the entire

2) Drafting various types of resolutions passed in meeting

**Periods** 

| Topic N | No. | 2: Of              | fice Mo    | tivatio                 | n          |        |         |                         |       |              |            | 28    |
|---------|-----|--------------------|------------|-------------------------|------------|--------|---------|-------------------------|-------|--------------|------------|-------|
| ľ       | Min | imum               | 05 Pract   | icals on:-              |            |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
| 1       | -   | -                  | _          | notivation<br>ation fac | =          | for    | office  | employe                 | es (  | containing   | positive   | and   |
| 2       | 2)  |                    | ng a pron  | notion le               | tter       |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
| 3       | 3)  | Draftin            | ng a trans | sfer lette              | r          |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
| ۷       | 1)  | Draftin            | ng a dem   | otion let               | ter with o | cause  | es      |                         |       |              |            |       |
| 5       | 5)  | Draftin            | ng a susp  | ension le               | tter mer   | ntioni | ing cau | ses of sus              | pen   | sion         |            |       |
| 6       | -   | Draftin<br>retiren | _          | er appre                | ciating v  | /alua  | ble ser | vices in o              | orga  | nization a   | t the tim  | ne of |
| 7       | •   |                    | _          | visit to<br>senteeisi   |            | s or   | ganizat | ion to st               | udy   | the cause    | e effects  | and   |
| -       |     |                    |            | ary Adr                 |            | tion   | )       |                         |       |              |            | 24    |
|         |     |                    |            | icals on:-              |            |        |         |                         |       |              |            | _     |
| 1       | -   | Prepar<br>bill     | ation of   | specime                 | n of atte  | ndan   | ce regi | ster, salar             | y sh  | neet, salary | slip, TA   | & DA  |
| 2       | •   | Visits t<br>TA & D |            | ice for st              | udying tl  | ne pr  | ocedu   | re for pre <sub>l</sub> | para  | ation of sal | ary sheet  | t and |
| 3       | 3)  | Prepar             | e merit i  | ating cha               | art        |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
| 4       | 1)  | Prepar             | e group    | Insuranc                | e plan an  | id de  | monsti  | rate                    |       |              |            |       |
| Topic N | No. | 4: Of              | fice Em    | ployees                 | s Discip   | line   |         |                         |       |              |            | 24    |
| ľ       | Min | imum               | 05 Pract   | icals on:-              |            |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
| 1       | -   | -                  | ing a me   |                         | mployee    | es wh  | o is re | mained a                | bse   | nt in office | since la   | st 15 |
| 5       |     | •                  |            |                         | ıd condu   | ct at  | emnlo   | vee hefore              | - tal | king discipl | inary acti | ion   |
|         | -   | -                  |            |                         |            |        | -       | ervice bo               |       | imig alsolp. | mar y acc  |       |
|         | -   | -                  |            |                         | _          |        |         | mployee                 |       |              |            |       |
|         | -   | -                  | _          | cation fo               | =          |        |         | 1 /                     |       |              |            |       |
|         | ,   | -                  | Casual I   |                         |            | 5 -    | -       |                         |       |              |            |       |
|         |     | b.                 | Medica     | l leave                 |            |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
|         |     | c.                 | Duty lea   | ave                     |            |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |
|         |     |                    |            |                         |            |        |         |                         |       |              |            |       |

6) Preparing a medical certificate writing down a report on conference on motivation aspect for submitting higher authorities. If an employee have received order from his higher authorities to attend a conference on motivation aspect of employees.

#### **Topic No. 5: Office Financial Services & Banking Operation**

40

Minimum 03 Practicals on:-

- 1) Preparing a salary sheet of office employees
- 2) Preparing a salary slip of any employee
- 3) Preparing a salary certificate of any employee
- 4) Preparing form no 16 A of any employee with imaginary data
- 5) Preparing a profoma of pay in slip withdrawal slip, cheque, bank draft
- 6) Preparing a loan proposal of any employee for purchasing a motorcycle or car etc
- 7) Preparing budget for next year for office stationary
- 8) Preparing a budget for next year for office employees salary
- 9) Preparing and filling of forms used in banking operations i.e. account operating form, nomination form, specimen signature card, pay-in-slip, withdrawal slip, cheque, pass book, promissory note, bank draft, mail transfer form etc.
- 10) Visit to a bank to acquaint the students with the procedure of opening and operating bank account
- 11) To acquaint the students with the procedure of opening and operating bank account
- 12) Familiar the students with the procedure and type of crossing and endorsement of cheque
- 13) Arrange at least one visit to bank to study the banking operations

## **Topic No. 6: Office Forms**

30

Minimum 05 Practicals on:-

- 1) Preparation of forms used in the office-bills invoice, cash memo, credit memo, receipt voucher, Debit note, credit note etc.
- 2) Acquaint students with the procedure of designing and controlling office forms
- 3) Visit to the concerned office to study designing, using & controlling office forms

#### **Topic No. 7: Demat Account**

24

Minimum 05 Practicals on opening DEMAT Account:-

- 1) To collect necessary documents for Demat A/C
- 2) Filling of Demat A/C opening forms
- 3) Submission of Demat requests & scrip certificate by investor
- 4) Forwarding DRF & SCRIP certificate to register
- 5) Forwarding a copy at DRF to depository
- 6) To get confirmation of receipts of DRF by depository
- 7) To get confirmation at dematerialization to depository
- 8) Updating records of depository participants

## **Topic No. 8: Income Tax**

40

1) Practical Training in filling Income Tax returns forms (minimum 10 practicals). Filling the forms for tax deducted at source & procedure to avail the same (minimum 10 practicals) Computation of taxable income & income. Tax-salary & individual income, simple problems (minimum 10 practicals) preparing form No-16 A (minimum 10 practicals).

# Paper II: Advanced Financial Accounting (Y8) Theory

**Periods** 

## **Topic No. 1: Depreciation Accounting**

20

1) Meaning and causes of depreciation. Depreciation accounting under straight line & written down value method.

#### **Topic No. 2: Accounting of Consignment Transactions**

25

- 1) Meaning and Necessity of Consignment, parties to consignment-consignor, consignee, difference between consignment and sale.
- 2) Losses in Consignment:- Normal and Abnormal
- 3) Commission:- Ordinary, Del-Creder, over-riding
- 4) Valuation of stock on consignment, journal entries of consignment, dealing in the books of Consignor and Consignee and preparation of Consignment account, Goods sent of Consignment A/C, Consignees A/C, and Abnormal Loss A/C for Consignor and Consignors A/C in the books of Consignee.

## **Topic No. 3: Single Entry System of Accounting**

**15** 

1) Meaning and Features of single entry system, Accounts maintained in the single entry system, Distinction between single entry and double entry system, methods of calculation of profit; statement of affairs method only.

#### **Topic No. 4: Accounts of Non-Trading Concerns**

20

- 1) Meaning, Features and objects of non-trading concerns, distinction between trading and non trading concerns, Trust deeds/by laws of non-trading concerns, books of accounts to be maintained.
- 2) Preparation of final accounts: Receipts & payment Account, Income & Expenditure Account and Balance sheet.

#### **Topic No. 5: Partnership Accounts**

25

1) Meaning, Definition, Characteristics, Maximum and Minimum no. of partners. Types of partners, partnership deed and important clauses of the deed, implied provision of partnership Act, methods of maintaining partner's capital accounts:-Fixed and fluctuating capital Methods. Necessary adjustments in P & L appropriation a/c & distribution of profit.

- 2) Admission of a partner- Accounting Treatment-Revaluation of assets and liabilities, treatment of goodwill and capital brought in, preparation of revaluation account, partners capital account, cash/bank account and balance sheet.
- 3) Partnership Final Accounts Trading and profit & loss account, P & L appropriation A/C and balance sheet of the partnership firm.

## **Topic No. 6: Study of Financial Statement Ratio Analysis**

10

1) Meaning, Advantages, Necessity, Utility of Ratio Analysis, Vertical forms of profit & loss account & balance sheet. Meaning, Advantages, Necessity, Utility of Revenue statement ratios. Balance sheet ratios & combined ratios.

#### **Topic No. 7: Classification of Expenditure & Receipts**

05

1) Classification of expenditure & receipts under capital, revenue deferred revenue expenditure, receipts, profits & losses-Meaning of Capital expenditure, receipts, profits, revenue expenditure, receipts, profit deferred revenue expenditure etc.

## **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Depreciation Accounting**

30

1) Depreciation Accounting: - Under straight line & written down value method. (Minimum 10 practical problem on each method)

#### **Topic No. 2: Accounting of Consignment Transactions**

40

 Documentation of consignment Dealings: - Preparation of proforma invoice, account sale, payment vouchers for expenses of consigner and consignee, journal vouchers for commission, receipts for advance and final remittance from consignee.

(Minimum 05 practical problems out of which 2 should be based on actual record of various dealers/agencies)

## **Topic No. 3: Single Entry of Accounting**

**30** 

1) Minimum 10 practical problems on statement of affairs method. (Minimum 10 problems should be given for practices.)

#### **Topic No. 4: Accounts of Non-Trading Concerns**

- 1) Minimum 10 practical problems on preparation of income & expenditure and balance sheet from the given receipts & payment account.
- 2) Minimum 5 practicals on preparing members register, subscription register, dead stock register, notice of governing body & annual general meeting, receipts and payment account of non-trading concerns from the given transactions (Minimum 1 practical based on actual record)

## **Topic No. 5: Partnership Account**

40

1) Form 'A' registration of partnership firm, Form 'E' change in constitution of partnership firm and preparation of partnership deed from the information given, Retirement and Death of a partner-Accounting Treatment-Dissolution of partnership firm-Meaning and procedure of dissolution, journal entries for dissolution

(Minimum 5 practicals each on retirement, death and dissolution of the firm)

#### **Topic No. 6: Study of Financial Statement [Ratio Analysis]**

25

- 1) Minimum 5 practicals on Profit and Loss and Balance Sheet (simple problems). Minimum 5 practicals on Calculation of Revenue statement ratio, Balance Sheet ratios and Combined Ratios their meaning and interpretation.
- 2) Minimum 5 practicals based on actual annual reports of companies, problems on Revenue statement ratios, Balance sheet ratios and combined ratios with vertical form of Income Statement & Balance Sheet.

## **Topic No. 7: Tally based Accounting**

20

 Data Entries and preparation of cash book, purchases register, sales register, Returned registers, Journal proper, various Ledger Accounts, Trial Balance, Receipts and payment accounts, Income & Expenditure accounts, Manufacturing, Trading, Profit & Loss accounts and Balance Sheet. (Minimum 10 practicals of Data Entries of minimum 20 transactions each)

#### **Topic No. 8: Classification of Expenditure & Receipts**

**15** 

Preparation of separate lists for every class of expenditure.
 practicals of at least 50 items each)

# Paper III: Advanced Costing and Auditing (Y9) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Contract Costing**

15

 Introduction to contract costing, meaning of contract costing, Items charged to contract account, concept of profit on incomplete contract, work, certified and uncertified contract WIP (Work in Progress), and Escalation clause. Specimen of contract costing preparation of contract account.

## **Topic No. 2: Budget and Budgetary Control**

**15** 

 Meaning of budget, need of budget, objectives of budget, Advantages and limitations of budget meaning of budgetary control, objectives of budgetary control, essentials of effective budgeting, types of budgets - sales budget, cash budget, problems

#### **Topic No. 3: Reconciliation of Cost and Financial Accounts**

**15** 

1) Meaning, Need of Reconciliation statements. Reasons for disagreement in Profit, Methods of Preparing Reconciliation Statement.

## **Topic No. 4: Marginal Costing**

20

1) Meaning and definition of marginal cost and marginal costing. Uses/Advantages of marginal costing, Limitations of marginal costing, Contribution concepts, profit volume ratio, meaning of Break-Even point, meaning of margin of safety, calculation of p/v ratio, BEP and M/S. Break even chart, meaning of angle of incidence, problems.

## **Topic No. 5: Standard Costing**

20

1) Meaning and definition of standard cost and standard costing, Advantages of standard costing, Limitations of standard costing, concept of variances. Meaning of material cost variance. Material price variance, material usage variance, material mix variance, material yield variance. Calculation of variances by using suitable formula. Meaning and calculation of labour cost variance, labour rate variance, labour efficiency variance, labour mix variance, problems

## Topic No. 6: Vouching

**15** 

- 1) Meaning and definition of vouchers and vouching, objectives of vouching, Essential steps of vouching, study of cash memo, credit memo, receipt, debit note, credit note, bill, invoice, cash expense voucher and pay bill.
- 2) Vouching of cash purchase, sales, capital, revenue expenditures and incomes.

#### Topic No. 7: Verification and Valuation of Assets and Liabilities

10

1) Meaning and objectives of Verification and valuation of assets and liabilities, Distinction between verification and vouching. Distinction between verification and valuation. Valuation of different Assets and liabilities.

## **Topic No. 8: Audit Report**

10

1) Meaning of audit report, types of audit report, points to be considered while preparing audit report, audit report of co-operative society, joint stock company, sole Trader, Partnership.

## **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Contract Costing**

30

 Practical problems on preparation of contract account, calculation of profit on incomplete contract and work in progress (WIP) (Minimum 15 problems)

## **Topic No. 2: Budgetary Control**

30

 Practical problems on sales budget, cash budget. (Minimum 10 problems)

#### **Topic No. 3: Reconciliation of Cost and Financial Account**

30

1) Practical problems on Reconciliation statement. (Minimum 20 problems)

### **Topic No. 4: Marginal Costing**

40

1) Practical problems on calculation of contribution p/v ratio (Profit Volume Ratio), BEP, Margin of Safety. preparation of Break Even chart (Minimum 20 problems)

#### **Topic No. 5: Standard Costing**

40

- 1) Practical problems Calculation of material cost variance, material price variance, material usage variance, material mix variance and material yield variance.
- Calculation of labour variances Labour cost variance, labour rate variances, labour efficiency variances, labour mix variance, labour sub efficiency variance. (Minimum 20 problems)

#### **Topic No. 6: Vouching**

30

Vouching of following items: Cash sales, Receipt from debtors, Receipt from bills receivables, income from investment, sale of fixed assets, sale of investments, loan taken, bad debt recover, wages, payment to creditors, salaries, travelling and salesman commission, insurance premium, loans granted, Advertisement expenses, Rent paid, Repairs to building, Repairs to machinery, withdrawal from Bank, Petty cash payment, credit purchase, sales, sales on higher purchase, sales return, purchase return.

#### Topic No. 7: Verification and Valuation of Assets and Liabilities

20

Verification and valuation of plant & machinery, building, furniture and fixtures, Leasehold property, Goodwill, Tools and equipments, stock, debtors, bills receivables, investments, share capital, loans and advances, creditors.

## **Topic No. 8: Audit report**

20

Preparation of clean and qualified audit report of sole traders, partnership, co-op societies, joint stock companies. (4 reports of each type)

# 2. MARKETING AND RETAIL MANAGEMENT (H1, H2, H3) SCHEME OF EXAMINATION

Std. XI

|       | Title of the Paper              | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |        | _    | Total | Average |
|-------|---------------------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|--------|------|-------|---------|
| Paper |                                 | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | _       | Visits | Oral | Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | MARKETING AND<br>SALESMANSHIP   | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |
| 2     | RETAIL<br>MARKETING<br>SERVICES | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |
| 3     | RETAIL<br>MARKETING             | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |

# Std. XII

|       | Title of the Paper                     | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |        |     | Total | Average |
|-------|--|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|--------|-----|-------|---------|
| Paper |  | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | Visits | OJT | Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | ADVANCED<br>RETAIL<br>MARKETING        | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |
| 2     | MARKET<br>RESEARCH &<br>FOREIGN TRADE  | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |
| 3     | RURAL<br>MARKETING &<br>STOCK EXCHANGE | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |

\*OJT: ON THE JOB TRAINING

#### Introduction

The existing Marketing and Salesmanship included in Commerce group now is renamed as Marketing and Retail Management.

New Syllabus Includes all the details in theory as well as knowledge practical to the relevant subjects and their contents, also the latest version in respects of various aspects of the related subjects which provides that a student has opportunity to obtain recent knowledge of above mentioned subjects which is useful to him in getting easy appointment in the industry and also useful to establish self employment.

#### **Objectives**

The basic objectives of this syllabus are as follows-

- 1. To introduce the student to the concept of new marketing, Importance of Salesmanship in the today's commercial world and new advertisement techniques and role of media in modern commerce.
- 2. To give the students basic knowledge, principles and practice of salesmanship and marketing including marketing management, market research, Product planning and pricing policies.
- 3. To familiarize the students with case studies in respect of marketing, advertising and salesmanship of different products in various situations.
- 4. To make the students more familiar with the skills of practitioner engaged in buying, selling, marketing and advertising.
- 5. To acquaint the students with the commercial world through commercial transaction, commercial organizations and commercial personnel.

#### **Job Opportunities**

The following are the job opportunities available for those perusuing the vocational course in Marketing and Retail Management.

#### A) Wage Employment

- 1. General Salesman
- 2. Sales Assistant/Shop Assistant/ Counter Salesman/ Demonstrators
- 3. Retail Salesman
- 4. Street Vendors e.g. Hawker, Newspaper Seller etc.
- 5. Wholesale Salesman, Selling Agent
- 6. Purchasing Agent/Buyer
- 7. Sales Representative, Technical Salesman/Demonstrators
- 8. Travelling Salesman/Touring Salesman
- 9. Auctioneer/Auction Crier/Auction sales conductors
- 10. Insurance Agent

- 11. Property/Estate Broker/Property Agent Dealer
- 12. Share Market Broker/Dalal
- 13. Export Salesman
- 14. Fashion Model
- 15. Grader
- 16. Retail Salesman in Malls
- 17. Warehouse Assistant
- 18. Market Information Provider/Price Reporter
- 19. Procurement Agent
- 20. Co-operative Assistant

#### B) Self Employment

- 1. Wholesaler
- 2. Retailer
- 3. Commission Agent
- 4. Transport Operator
- 5. Share Broker
- 6. <u>Travel Tourism Agency</u>
- 7. Network Marketing
- 8. Delivery Agent
- 9. Real Estate Dealer
- 10. Retail Shops
- 11. Advertising Agency
- 12. Junior Associates in Malls, Franchisee of Big Bazar

#### Std. XI

# Paper I: Marketing & Salesmanship (H1) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Salesmanship: Introduction**

30

1) Definition, Meaning & Importance of Salesmanship, Fundamental of selling. Duties, Responsibilities & Qualities of Salesman, Sales Management, Organization structure, Sales Quotas & Sales territories.

## **Topic No. 2: Marketing**

30

1) Market, Marketing, Marketing Management, Concept of a) Marketing programme b) Marketing expenses budget c) Consumer goods & Industrial Goods.

## **Topic No. 3: Marketing Mix**

30

1) Concept of Marketing Mix & Product Mix, Pricing Policies, Channels of Distribution, Wholesaler & Retailers.

## **Topic No. 4: Advertising**

30

1) Meaning & Definition of Advertisement, Importance of advertising, Media of Advertising, Advertising & Publicity, Advertising Agency & its functions & importance. social media of advertising.

## **Practical**

**Periods** 

## **Topic No. 1: Salesmanship**

80

- 1) Application for the post of Salesman
- 2) Interview with different type of salesman (Any 5)
- Report writing –
   Daily, Weekly Monthly (Any 5)
- 4) Undertake a programme for door to door selling for any consumer product and prepare a brief report.

## **Topic No. 2: Marketing**

- 1) Preparation of an organization chart of a marketing department of an imaginary company.
- 2) Prepare a budget for marketing expenses.
- 3) Interview with direct marketer, mobile marketer
- 4) Prepare a list of skills required for tele-marketing on the basis of observation.

## **Topic No. 3: Marketing Mix**

40

- 1) Prepare a study report based on 4 P's (Product, Price, Place and Promotion) consumer products or luxuries product.
- 2) Collect the information of various brands and analyze it.

## **Topic No. 4: Advertising**

40

- 1) Prepare an advertisement for launching a product (Automotive Electronic, Construction material, fast foods, Cosmetics and Jewelry)
- 2) Prepare a comparative advertisement study report, based on a comparison of two similar type of product of any category.
- 3) Prepare an advertisement layout for a particular product in two ways
  - a) Print b) Audio Visual
- 4) Prepare a study report based on the observation of a particular product by observing the contents of:
  - a) Print advertisement and
  - b) Audio Visual advertisement
- 5) Prepare a study report based on a visit given to an Advertising Agency.

# Paper II: Retail Marketing Services (H2) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Customer Service Orientation**

25

- 1) Meaning, definition, importance of customer, types of customer, customer's objections and its handling.
- Customer's Psychology: Customer's rejection in various types of consumer goods, meaning of customer psychology & its importance
- 3) Consumerism:
  Consumer protection act, meaning and definitions of important concepts.

#### **Topic No. 2: Banking and Insurance**

- 1) Banking
  - A) Meaning, functions, KYC norms, E Banking, Tele mobile banking, ATM Services credit and debit cards. Types of loans and advances. NEFT, RTGS
  - B) Central Bank, Meaning, definition, functions, credit control tools, C.R.R and SLR. & Types of Banks.
- 2) Insurance
  - A) Introduction, meaning, definition, importance, Life Insurance and general insurance procedure for settlement of insurance claims.

## **Topic No. 3: Retail Trade logistics Services**

30

1) Transportation -

Meaning, importance, Types: Rail, Road, Air, Water, Merits and demerits of each type, various documents used in transportation.

2) Warehouse -

Meaning, Importance, types, functions of warehousing, grading, standardization, packing and packaging

3) Delivery services -

Meaning, Importance and procedure

4) Inventory control -

Meaning, importance, general procedure of inventory taking.

#### **Topic No. 4: Element of Book Keeping**

35

Book Keeping Introduction
 Meaning, definition, objectives, importance and classification of accounts

Double entry Book-Keeping system.
 Information about: Journal, ledger, subsidiary books, cash book, trial balance, final accounts.

## **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Customer Service Orientation**

40

- 1) Visit to:
- a) Trade fair
- b) Exhibitions
- c) Departmental stores
- d) Super Market etc

And write a brief report, based on visit

- 2) Conduct an interview with various types of customers for importance of window display and prepare a summary in brief
- 3) Collect information about four cases of consumer court result (From lodging complain-up to result)
- 4) Prepare a study report in brief on various buying motives for five product suggested by teachers / Instructor

#### **Topic No. 2: Banking & Insurance**

- 1) Collect specimen and fill it with imaginary information on following:
  - a. Loan application (general)
  - b. Application for C.C.
  - c. Application for O.D.
  - d. Application for gold loan
  - e. Application for Car loan
  - f. Loan application for housing

- 2) Prepare a synopsis on guest lecture conducted by teachers / Instructor (Guest Bank Official)
- 3) Fill in up an Insurance proposal form
  - a. Life Insurance
  - b. Mediclaim insurance
  - c. General insurance
- 4) Comparative study of a specific plan of two different insurance companies.

Such as: -

Children plan

Pension Plan

Mediclaim plan etc

5) Study of documents used in settlements of Insurance.

### **Topic No. 3: Retail Logistics Services**

60

- 1) Collect Lorry receipts and railway receipt in photo copy format. Prepare format and fill in up imaginary entries.
- 2) Write a report on visit to a warehouse.
  - a) Interview with movers & packers to identify functions, packaging material & delivery
  - b) Study of functions performed by courier service agencies / pizza Hut etc.

#### **Topic No. 4: Element of Book- Keeping**

80

- 1) Record imaginary 200 entries of a company with the help of Tally software
- 2) Maintain Dummy books of accounts of a retail shop (Minimum 200 entries)

# Paper III: Retail Marketing (H3) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Retail Marketing**

30

1) Meaning, definition and importance of retail marketing, classification and organization structure in retail. Difficulties of rural retailing.

#### **Topic No. 2: Product Management and Merchandising**

30

1) Introduction, definition of product, meaning and definition of product management, product mix, stock shrinking, merchandising meaning & methods.

### **Topic No. 3: Retail Pricing & Promotion**

- 1) Introduction, meaning, importance of pricing and importance of promotion in retailing.
- 2) Communication in retailing. Types and barriers of communication

## **Topic No. 4: Non-store Retailing**

30

- 1) Introduction Meaning of retailing advantages and disadvantages of eretailing.
- 2) Logistics and Tele marketing Concept, technology, e-tendering

## **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Retail Marketing**

**70** 

- 1) A study in brief about display of various goods kept / arranged in: Departmental stores
  - **Super Markets**
  - Exhibition
- 2) Visit and prepare a workflow chart of floor management of a departmental store.

#### **Topic No. 2: Product Management and Merchandising**

70

- Differentiate and prepare a report on Display & marketing of existing / regular product Newly introduced product
- 2) Identify slow moving and fast moving products and prepare a list by visiting a retail grocery shop.
- 3) Study & prepare a brief report on various technologies used in retail stores: i)EDI ii) RFID iii) SAP iv) ERP v) EFT vi) Bar Coding

## **Topic No. 3: Retail Pricing & Promotion**

50

- 1) Conduct interviews with a retailer to identify following pricing strategy:
  - a. Market plus pricing
  - b. Competitive pricing
  - c. Discount pricing
  - d. Off season pricing
  - e. Skim the cream pricing
  - f. Market penetration pricing
- 2) Write minutes based on group discussion on promotion & selling of a product in brief.

#### **Topic No. 4: Non-store Retailing**

- 1) Write an essay on tele-marketing through TV Channels.
  - a. List out channels
  - b. List out products
  - c. List out websites
  - d. Procedure of payment

|          | Std. XII   |
|----------|--|
|          | Paper I: Advanced Retail Marketing (H1)  |
|          | Theory   |
| Topic No | . 1: Health, Safety and Hygiene in Retailing   |
| 1)       | Meaning of Healthcare activities and Hygiene in Retail store.  |
| 2)       | Importance of safety and security  |
| 3)       | First aid, safety education, safety norms and its procedures   |
| 4)       | Safety equipments, safety rules and regulations. Measures taken in crime, riots, evaluation procedure. |

## **Topic No. 2: Customer Services in Retail Trade**

5) Work ethics in Retail stores.

25

**Periods** 

case of - fire,

35

- 1) Types of Customers, Buyer's behaviour, customer Psychology, various types of buying motives and impact of buying motives.
- 2) Types of customer services in retail stores.
- 3) Experimental Selling and customer retention.
- 4) Customer relations in retail management.

## Topic No. 3: Billing procedure and cash handling in Retailing

30

- 1) Basic steps and procedures in billing, example: service tax, sales tax, VAT, other duties etc.
- 2) Methods of handling cash receipts and payments.
- 3) Various methods of receiving payments from customer: through cheques, debit cards, credit cards, mobile and internet banking etc.

## **Topic No. 4: Supply Chain Management [SCM]**

- 1) Importance of (SCM) Supply Chain Management.
- 2) Listing out the benefits of (SCM) Supply Chain Management in retailing
- 3) Advantages of SCM in retailing
- 4) Steps and process of (SCM) Supply Chain Management in retailing
  - a. Demand planning and forecasting
  - b. Source procurement
  - c. Production or assembly step
  - d. Distribution of goods/Services
  - e. After sales services
  - f. Sales return detective or excess goods.

#### **Practical**

1) Yoga and physical Training, Pranayam, Dhyan, Suryanamaskara, Standing P.T.

| 2)       | <ul><li>a. Practice of First Aid</li><li>b. Maintenance of (FAK) First Aid Kit for handling accidental cases.</li><li>An Interview with Security personnel. (Precaution &amp; Measures taken)</li></ul> |  |
|----------|---|--|
| 3)       | Study of Security equipment such as: Security camera (CCTV), Metal detector etc. Fire extinguisher, sand buckets etc.   |  |
| Topic No | o. 2: Customer Services in Retail Trade 60  |  |
| 1)       | An interview with Retail salesman to acquaint students with types of customer observation by students:  Regarding customer's services in Retail store   |  |
| 2)       | Study of various techniques Used for customer relations in Retail trade.  |  |
| •        | <ul><li>5. 3: Billing Procedure and Cash handling in Retailing.</li><li>60</li><li>Find out the stages or sequence for billing in Retail Store.</li></ul>   |  |

electronics, cosmetics etc.4) Problems on Bank Reconciliation Statement.

Topic No. 1: Health, Safety & Hygiene in Retailing

Sitting P.T.

Stores.

5) Coding & decoding procedure for billing. Practicing on Swap machine to acquaint with net banking

2) Computation of Sales Tax VAT & other taxes on various goods sold in Retail

3) Practice on contents of Dummy Bills for consumer goods such as garment,

6) Implement earn and learn scheme through college with various retail stores.

#### **Topic No. 4: Supply Chain Management (SCM)**

60

**Periods** 

- 1) Arrange Interactive lectures on this Topic No. 4 and get feedback of students in brief report format
- 2) Visits to logistics centres and find out various components and get it in brief report format
- 3) Role playing games for (S.C.M) supply chain management stages.
- 4) Preparation of report on any one method of Inventory control

# Paper II: Market Research & Foreign Trade (H2) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Marketing Research**

30

- 1) Meaning, importance, aims and limitations of Marketing Research: Introduction, Definition, concept, importance, scope, aims and objectives limitations, advantages.
- 2) Classification of Marketing problems: Industry elements and company elements
- 3) Areas of Marketing Research :- Market, Research, Product Research, Pricing Research, Sales Research, Advertising and promotion Research Distribution Research, Customer Research
- 4) Steps in Marketing Research or procedure of marketing Research:
  - a. Crystallising the marketing problems.
  - b. Identifying the Research problems.
  - c. Determining the information needed and its relative sources.
  - d. Obtaining the relative facts and data.
  - e. Analysing and interpreting the facts with reference to the problems
  - f. Preparing research report incorporating the findings.
- 5) Meaning, importance and need of MIS: -

Types of data: -

- a. Primary data, secondary data
  - Sources of data Internal and External sources
  - Methods of collection of data -
  - a. Survey method -

Questionnaire

- b. Need and importance of Questionnaire characteristics of good questionnaire
  - i. Survey through mail
  - ii. Telephonic survey
  - iii. Panel Survey
- c. Experimental method
- d. Observation method

Analysis of collected data: - statistical computation methods, charts tables, percentages, averages etc

Test marketing

Potential prospects

## **Topic No. 2: Demand Analysis**

- 1) Demand: Introduction, meaning and types
  - a. Forecasting demand
  - b. Manipulating demand
  - c. Elasticity of demand
  - d. Short term vs. long term demand
- 2) Factors affecting demand:
  - a. Price

|       |   | b. Population  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|       |   | c. Income  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | d. Satisfaction  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | e. Competition   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | f. Substitution  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | g. Advertising   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 3)  | Sales forecasting:-  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | Introduction, definition, concept and methods of sales forecasting |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | a. The Jury of executive opinion method                            |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | b. The sales force composite method                                |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | c. The user expectation method                                     |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | d. Statistical & Quantitative method                               |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | e. The trend and regression method                                 |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | -   | Advantages and disadvantages of all above methods.                 |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | 5)  | Types of sales forecasting   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | a. Short term forecasting  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | b. Long term forecasting   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | ۲)  | Objectives of all above  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | Test marketing – objectives and findings – stimulation Games       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | <ol> <li>Market segmentation</li> <li>a. Introduction, objectives, definition, meaning, importance of market</li> </ol> |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | b. Segmentation  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | c. Classification  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | d. Geographic, Demographic   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | e. Psychographic and behavioural                                   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | c. 1 Sychographic and benavioural                                  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Topic | No  | . 3: Buyer's Behaviour   | 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •     |   | Buyer's behaviour and classification of buying motives.            |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | Meaning, Definition & importance of Buyer's behaviour              |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | Factors affecting buyer's behaviour –                              |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | A) External B) Internal  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | A)  | External   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | a. Individual Income   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | b. Family Income   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | c. Expectations  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | d. Credit facilities   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | e. Govt. Policies  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | f. Sociological factors  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | g. Cultural factors  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | B)  | Internal   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | a. Personal factors  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | b. Psychological factors   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | c. Perception  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | d. Attitude<br>e. Motivation                                       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | e. Motivation  f Learning  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | 1 11 (11 (11))   |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

g. Personality

4) Primary or initial buying motives and secondary buying motives. Emotional, buying motives, rational buying motives.

## **Topic No. 4: Foreign Trade**

35

1) Foreign Trade:-

Introduction, meaning, definition, importance, advantages and disadvantages Problems in foreign Trade

2) Trade Agreements

Present trends in foreign trade -

Import, Export

International marketing

Agencies helping in International marketing

3) <u>Import Trade</u>: Meaning, need, nature and importance, Role of Indent house Import licensing and Quota

Import trade procedure

4) Export Trade: Meaning, importance, need of export trade.

Export trade procedure

- 5) Agencies participating in Export trade. Documents used in Export Trade
  - a. FOR/ FOW [Free on Road / Rail/ Free on Wagon]
  - b. FOB [Free on Board]
  - c. FAS [Free Along with the Ship]
  - d. C & F [Cost and Freight]
  - e. C. I. F [Cost, Insurance and Freight]
  - f. Bill of Lading

#### **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Marketing Research**

60

- 1) Prepare questionnaire for any one consumer product
- 2) Undertake survey work for any one P (Product, place, promotion, price, people)
- 3) Obtain a survey Report and prepare your opinion on it.

#### **Topic No. 2: Demand Analysis**

60

- 1) Prepare a report on demand estimate for consumer product such as dairy product, vegetables, beverages, bakery product etc in your locality / street
- 2) Interview with a retailer to know demand fluctuation and prepare statistical data to understand the 5 cases of fluctuation in demand
- 3) Prepare a report for sales forecasting of a retail store.

#### **Topic No. 3: Buyer Behaviour**

- 1) Prepare a questionnaire for knowing buying habits, brand loyalty and price consciousness of products, Such as mobiles, cosmetics laptop, car etc.
- 2) Conduct a small survey on above
- 3) Prepare a report on above information.

4) Prepare a report on buying motives expressed through T.V. advertisement for a same product by different company's brands, such as - tooth paste, bath soap, mobile sim cards, water purifier, face cream etc.

## **Topic No. 4: Foreign Trade**

60

- 1) Browse and find out information through website of agencies helping international market
- 2) Write an Interview Report based on difficulties in foreign trade by interviewing foreign trader (Agri goods, manufactured goods etc)
- 3) Preparation of documents used in Foreign Trade & collect various types of specimen
- 4) Visit Report based on a visit given to foreign trader.

# Paper III: Rural Marketing & Stock Exchange (H3) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Rural Marketing**

25

- 1) Meaning of rural marketing, Nature, scope & importance of rural marketing, Classification of rural market Organised & Unorganised, Functions of rural marketing e.g. trading, packing, storage, branding, processing, financing,
- 2) Co-operative marketing meaning, definition, objective, advantages, Limitations
- 3) Agency involved in Co-operative marketing.

## **Topic No. 2: Agricultural Marketing**

25

1) Meaning, Introduction, definition of Agricultural marketing, Structure & types of agricultural, marketing, various marketing agencies. Agricultural pricing policy, Distinguish between Regulated marketing & co-operative marketing, Marketing of agricultural Produce, crops Beverage tea- coffee, cash crops, Agro based product etc.

## **Topic No. 3: Stock Exchange**

40

- 1) History, meaning, definition of stock Exchange.
- 2) Listing of Securities Meaning, Procedure, Stock Exchange market in India NSE, BSE, SEBI,

#### **Topic No. 4: Financial Markets**

- 1) Financial Markets & Money Market Meaning, Definition and functions of financial market
- 2) Money Market Meaning, Definition, Importance, characteristics, Instruments of money market.
- 3) Capital Markets Meaning, Definition, Importance, characteristics, Instruments of capital market. Distinguish between Money Market & Capital Market, Primary Market & Secondary Market.

#### **Practical**

1) Report writing based on visit to wholesaler, retailer' co-operative stores, khadi

2) Arrange an activity for actual purchase and sale of agri products in rural area and

3) Prepare a report based on an interview with wholesaler, retailer and market

1) Prepare a Report based on a visit given to a co-operative marketing store and

2) Prepare a report based on a visit given to a regulated market

3) Observe & prepare a report on activities of agricultural produce market.4) Prepare a visit Report based on a visit to cold storage and kharedi vikri sangh

**Topic No. 1: Rural Marketing** 

bhandar and village markets

prepare a report thereon

committee member

**Topic No. 2: Agricultural Marketing** 

on it.

**Periods** 

50

| 5)       | Prepare a visit Report based on a visit given to rural based business engaged in agriculture produce such as dairy, fruits, flowers, vegetables etc.              |
|----------|---|
| 6)       | Collect data from agro information centre regarding information provided to the beneficiaries in a particular week  |
| Topic No | o. 3: Stock Exchange 70   |
| 1)       | Prepare an Interview Report based on an interview arranged with a share broker regarding listing of securities e.g. Motilal Oswal, Sherkhan, Anand Rathi etc.     |
| 2)       | Select any three industries sector and choose at least five companies. study & record the trend of shares e.g. Cement, IT, Banking, Automobiles and Textiles etc. |
| 3)       | Prepare a dummy DMAT pass book with imaginary entries. (Minimum 25)   |
| 4)       | Collect ten (IPO) Initial Public Offer forms and fill in with imaginary information therein.  |
| 5)       | Watch business T.V channels and prepare a summary on knowledge obtained by observer   |
| Topic No | o. 4: Financial Marketing 70  |
| 1)       | Conduct an interview with financial analysi & get the knowledge of money market and capital market and summarise it in a Report form                              |
| 2)       | Prepare a precise report on interview with a financial consultant related to the turnover of capital market in a particular week.                                 |
| 3)       | Prepare dummy papers (format) used in transacting capital market and exercise   |

# 3. LOGISTICS AND MATERIAL MANAGEMENT (H4, H5, H6) SCHEME OF EXAMINATION

Std. XI

| Paper | Title of the Paper           | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |        |      | Total | Average |
|-------|------------------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|--------|------|-------|---------|
|       |                              | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | Visits | Oral | Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | PURCHASE<br>MANAGEMENT       | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |
| 2     | LOGISTICS AND<br>WAREHOUSING | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |
| 3     | BANKING AND<br>ACCOUNTING    | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |

## Std. XII

| Paper | Title of the Paper             | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |        |     | Total | Average |
|-------|--------------------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|--------|-----|-------|---------|
|       |                                | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | Visits | OJT | Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | RETAIL<br>MANAGEMENT           | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |
| 2     | SECURITY AND SAFETY EQUIPMENTS | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |
| 3     | SUPPLY CHAIN<br>MANAGEMENT     | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |

\*OJT: ON THE JOB TRAINING

#### Introduction

The existing course 'Purchasing & Storekeeping' from commerce group is now renamed as 'Logistics and Material Management'. It includes three new subjects for each standard.

For Std. XI, the subjects are-

- 1) Purchase Management
- 2) Logistics and Warehousing
- 3) Banking and Accounting

For Std. XII, the subjects are-

- 1) Retail Management
- 2) Security and Safety Equipments
- 3) Supply Chain Management

New syllabus includes all the important aspects of trade and commerce. Banks, logistics, accounts, transportation, market supply chain plays very important and key role in the modern trade and commerce. Commerce students must acquire accurate and deep knowledge of these areas. So that he can get employment in all these areas, also it is very useful for self employment.

#### **Objectives**

To enable student-

- 1) To give knowledge of all important and key areas included in trade and commerce.
- 2) To give latest knowledge of all purchasing methods, such as e-marketing, e-purchasing, e-retailing, tele marketing.
- 3) To give knowledge of modern banking business.
- 4) To give knowledge of supply chain in the market.
- 5) To give full knowledge relating to tally operation.
- 6) To give information about logistics and transportation, so that student can have employment and also start his own business in that field.
- 7) To give full knowledge in the area of security and safety equipments in Industries.

#### Job opportunities

#### A) Wage Employment

- 1) Purchase Assistant
- 2) Purchase Manager
- 3) Purchase Clerk
- 4) Store Keeper

- 5) Store Manager
- 6) Store Assistant
- 7) Receipt Clerk
- 8) Issue Clerk
- 9) Bank Clerk
- 10) Transport Company Clerk
- 11) Accountant
- 12) Accounts Manager
- 13) Ware house Keeper
- 14) Security Guard
- 15) Security Manager
- 16) Supply chain Manager
- 17) Insurance Agent
- 18) Import Export Agent
- 19) Logistic Supplier
- 20) Marketing Manager
- 21) Market Surveyor
- 22) Computer Operator
- 23) Tally Operator
- 24) Human Resource Manager
- 25) Post Clerk
- 26) Postman
- 27) Book Keeper
- 28) Sales Supervisor
- 29) House Keeper
- 30) Delivery Boy or Courier Boy

#### B) Self Employment

- 1. Agent
- 2. Broker
- 3. Clearing Agent, Forwarding Agent
- 4. Supplier
- 5. Market Surveyor
- 6. Commission Agent
- 7. Transporter
- 8. Warehouse Owner
- 9. Accounts Writer
- 10. Security Supplier
- 11. Courier Services
- 12. House Keeping Agency

### Std. XI

**Topic No. 1: Market Survey** 

**House Hold Products** 

Demand, Supply and Price in the market

Purchase: Term Meaning of market

# Paper I: Purchase Management (H4) Theory

Classification of Materials: Consumable & Non Consumable, Industrial Products &

**Periods** 

|      | Sales Network, Dealers Network Selection of team of market survey   |       |
|------|---|-------|
|      | Selection of location of market   |       |
|      | e-Survey  |       |
|      | Drafting of Questionnaire   |       |
| Topi | ic No. 2: Purchase Data   | 10    |
|      | Meaning of Purchase Data  |       |
|      | Collection of information of various sources of Supplies  |       |
|      | Quality of Goods: Explanation Tender & its types, such as e-tender, open tender                                 |       |
| Topi | ic No. 3: Vendor Selection & Negotiation  | 16    |
| •    | Need of comparison in between various suppliers, e search of supplier   |       |
|      | Negotiation on Terms & Conditions, Vendor Selection on the basis of   | suppl |
|      | schedule, services rendered, financial capacity etc.  |       |
|      | Price: Its role in purchasing   |       |
|      | Types of Prices   |       |
| Topi | ic No. 4: Purchase Budget & Purchase Order  | 20    |
| -    | Meaning & need of Purchase Budget   |       |
|      | Methods of Purchasing, Purchasing through internet (e-purchasing)   |       |
|      | Purchase procedure & Purchase Order   |       |
|      | Procedure of Sending Purchase Order Follow up of Purchase Order   |       |
|      | Tollow up of Furchase order   |       |
| Topi | ic No. 5: Receipt & Storing of Materials  | 36    |
|      | Receipt: Explanation of term 'receipt of material,' it's procedure  |       |
|      | Inspection: Explanation of Inspection of goods (quality and quantity).  |       |
|      | Inspection Procedure, rejection of material   |       |
|      | Storing of Goods: Explanation, Binning, Placing & Indexing of Materials Issue of Materials: meaning, Procedure. |       |
|      | LIFO, FIFO Systems: advantages, disadvantages   |       |
|      |   |       |
|      | 215   |       |
|      |   |       |

#### **Topic No. 6: Computer**

08

Meaning, Need & Importance of computer. Computer language

#### **Practical**

|   | rı   | ~            |    |
|---|------|--------------|----|
| r | !ri  | O            | ١, |
|   | ,,,, | $\mathbf{v}$ |    |
|   |      | •            | ,  |

#### **Topic No. 1: Market Survey**

50

Purchase Organization chart

Chart on types of Market

Demand and Supply Curve – Individual and market curve with examples

List of Classification of Materials

Consumable & Non Consumable material: At least 20 each

Industrial Products & House Hold Products: At least 20 each

Chart on channel of distribution & Networks

e-Survey, Market survey with the help of advertisements in news paper & trade magazines

Role playing game on selection of team of market survey

Actual market survey of Food, Cloth, Stationery, Electronic goods, Electrical goods market. Report writing on market survey.

Preparation & filling of questionnaire

#### **Topic No. 2: Purchase Data**

36

**Tabulation of Information Collected** 

Proforma of Purchase Requisition slip

e-Requisition

Proforma of Inquiry Letter

Proforma of Quotation, e-tender, open tender

Tender opening procedure

Procurement Cost: Its elements and calculation of procurement cost with the help of simple example.

#### **Topic No. 3: Vendor Selection & Negotiation**

24

Item wise list of vendors, Preparation of Comparative Statement, e-search for supplier.

Mock discussion between group of at least 5 students on negotiations on Term & Conditions, Group discussion may based on purchase of stationery, consumable items, household items etc.

Flow chart on supply of raw materials.

Computation of Purchase Price with suitable illustration. Explanation of Purchase price, freight, taxes etc.

### Topic No. 4: Purchase Budget & Purchase Order 30 Types of Budget, its forms, Purchase Budget, its proforma Proforma of Purchase Order Sending of Purchase Order by e-mail, Purchasing through internet (e-purchasing) Preparation of Purchase Order of own College for Stationery, Journals and Papers etc. Follow up Letter of Purchase Order with illustration **Topic No. 5: Receipt & Storing of Materials 72** Preparation of Materials Receipt Book, GRN, Daily Receipt Voucher Preparation of Damage / Shortage/Excess Report Instruments used in Inspection Procedure, Rejection Note Proforma of Bin Card Proforma & Preparation of Store Ledger: Examples on LIFO & FIFO Other documents used in Issue Procedure 28 **Topic No. 6: Computer** Introduction to Word, Excel, PowerPoint Preparation of letter in Word Preparation of mark sheet in Excel Preparation of slides in PowerPoint i.e. PPT Preparation of PPT slide on information of college. Paper II: Logistics and Warehousing (H5) Theory **Periods Topic No. 1: Road Transport** 20 Road Transport - Introduction, Characteristics Advantages and limitations of road transport. Introduction to Ideal Journey Planning, Delivery Planning (Part / Wholesale Delivery), calculation of journey expenditure & duration. Procedure of forwarding and receiving material, procedure of booking of a parcel. **Topic No. 2: Rail Transport** 16 Rail Transport – Introduction, Characteristics, classification of rails Advantages and limitations of rail transport. Procedure of booking of a parcel

## Topic No. 3: Air & Water Transport

30

Air Transport: Introduction, Characteristics Advantages and limitations of air transport

| Advantages and limitations of water transport.                   |         |
|--|---------|
| Procedure of booking of a parcel in water transport              |         |
| Import Export Duty: Introduction                                 |         |
| Other expenses incurred on Dockyard                              |         |
| Topic No. 4: Warehousing   | 14      |
| Meaning, Importance  |         |
| Functions of warehouse   |         |
| Preservation of goods: meaning, importance                       |         |
| Topic No. 5: Insurance   | 16      |
| Introduction to Insurance  |         |
| Need & Importance of Insurance.                                  |         |
| Life Insurance: Meaning, Importance, Principles                  |         |
| Fire Insurance: Meaning, Importance, Principles                  |         |
| Marine Insurance: Meaning, Importance                            |         |
| Transit Insurance: Meaning, Importance                           |         |
| Settlement of claim and damages in respect of each insurance     |         |
| Medi-claim Insurance: Introduction, importance.                  |         |
| Topic No. 6: Human Resource Management                           | 24      |
| Labour Contract: Explanation                                     |         |
| Labour Act, Labour Contract: Primary knowledge                   |         |
| Maintaining relations with labourers and Industries              |         |
| Procedure of supplying of labours and solving labour's disputes. |         |
|  |         |
| Practical  |         |
|  | Periods |
| Topic No. 1: Road Transport                                      | 36      |
| Road Transport: Introduction.                                    | 30      |
| Chart on type of and means used in Road Transport                |         |
| Documents used in Road Transport such as L.R., G.R.N., Builty    |         |

Procedure of booking of a parcel in domestic / international flights

Water transport: Introduction, means used in water transport

Procedure of Payments, Toll Tax, Hamali through study visit. Report writing.

Receipt Procedure & Packing conditions of dispatching the goods.

Examples on Calculation of Journey Expenditure

| Topic No. 2: Rail Transport  | 30    |
|--|-------|
| Rail Transport: Introduction.  |       |
| Procedure of sending a parcel through railway  |       |
| Documents used in Rail Transport: RR, GRN, Delivery Challan  |       |
| Chart on rates of parcels  |       |
| Packing, Labeling, marking on parcel   |       |
| Visit to Roadline Transport Co., MSRTC Office  |       |
| Topic No. 3: Air & Water Transport   | 60    |
| Air Transport: Introduction  |       |
| Chart on air transport: domestic / international flights   |       |
| Documents used in Air Transport, Air Consignment Note, GRN, Delivery Challan Chart on fare rates of parcels: domestic / international flights            |       |
| Packing, labeling, marking on parcel   |       |
| Water Transport: Introduction, chart on water transport (Inland & International Documents used in Water Transport, Bill of Lading, GRN, Delivery Challan | )     |
| Chart on rates of parcels & import export duty calculation   |       |
| Packing, labeling, marking on parcel   |       |
| Topic No. 4: Warehousing   | 30    |
| Types of Ware House  |       |
| Procedure of keeping material in warehouse   |       |
| Proforma of Warehouse Receipt  |       |
| Procedure adopted in fixing of gradation and standardization of goods  |       |
| Rates of Private & Public Warehouse  |       |
| Preservation methods of common articles in a warehouse / Store (Perishable , Perishable / Chemical / Rubber etc)   | / Non |
| Topic No. 5: Insurance   | 40    |
| Procedure of getting Life Insurance Policy   |       |
| Types of life insurance policies, with its features  |       |
| Procedure of getting Fire Insurance Policy   |       |
| Types of fire insurance policies, with its features  |       |
| Procedure of getting Marine Insurance Policy   |       |
| Types of marine insurance policies, with its features  |       |
| Procedure of getting Transit Insurance Policy  |       |
| Types of transit Insurance policies, with its features   |       |
| Documents used in settlement of claim  |       |
| Procedure of getting medi-claim Insurance Policy   |       |
| Types of medi-claim insurance policies with its features   |       |
| Topic No. 6: Human Resource Management   | 44    |

Procedure of Registration of labour contract. Procedure of obtaining license for labour contract.

Maintaining of labour muster and labour record.

Examples on labour disputes and solutions thereon.

# Paper III: Banking and Accounting (H6) Theory

|   | Periods |
|---|---------|
| Topic No. 1: Banking  | 24      |
| Bank: Introduction to banking business                          |         |
| Definition, Need & Importance of bank                           |         |
| Functions and types of banks                                    |         |
| Types of bank accounts, deposits & loans                        |         |
| Cheque: meaning, importance, care taken while writing a cheque. |         |
| Dishonour of a cheque   |         |
| Debit Card, Credit Card   |         |
| ATM, Net Banking (e-banking)                                    |         |
| Topic No. 2: Postal Services                                    | 10      |
| Meaning, need & importance of postal services                   |         |
| Speed Post  |         |
| Courier services  |         |
| Topic No. 3: Book Keeping                                       | 16      |
| Introduction to Account Writing System                          |         |
| Meaning, Objectives, Importance of Book keeping                 |         |
| Utility of book keeping   |         |
| Various terms used in Double Entry Book Keeping                 |         |
| Classification of Account, rules of A/cs.                       |         |
| Journal: Meaning, Definition, Importance                        |         |
| Topic No. 4: Ledger   | 18      |
| Ledger: Meaning, definition, Importance, Objectives             |         |
| Proforma of Ledger, ledger posting procedure                    |         |
| Closing & Balancing of Ledger                                   |         |
| Topic No. 5: Subsidiary Books & Trial Balance                   | 12      |
| •   | 12      |
| Subsidiary Books – Introduction<br>Cash Book – Introduction     |         |
| Preparation of Trial Balance                                    |         |
| Treparation of that balance                                     |         |
| Topic No. 6: Final Account                                      | 40      |
| Final A/c: Introduction, Importance                             |         |
| Trading A/c, Profit & Loss A/c, Balance Sheet: Introduction     |         |
| Preparation of Final A/c: Introduction                          |         |

## **Practical**

| Per Topic No. 1: Banking   | riods<br>40 |
|--|-------------|
| Bank account opening procedure   |             |
| Fill up of Bank A/c opening form   |             |
| Fill up of pay in slip, demo of withdrawal slip  |             |
| Specimen of Pass Book with illustration  |             |
| Fill up of cheque, types of cheque   |             |
| Specimen & fill up of Bank Draft form, Loan form. Preparation of dummy proposal                          | loan        |
| Procedure of operation of Debit card, Credit Card. Demo of Debit & Credit card Visit to ATM Center, bank |             |
| Net Banking procedure (e-banking)  |             |
| Topic No. 2: Postal Services   | 24          |
| Various services rendered by post department   |             |
| Register Parcel & Letter, VPP, e-mo, Insured Parcel & Letter, MMO.                                       |             |
| Procedure of making e-mo, its charges  |             |
| Procedure of making speed post, courier.   |             |
| Comparison between speed post & Courier  |             |
| Study Visit to Post Office, Chart on Postal Rates  |             |
| Topic No. 3: Book Keeping  | 30          |
| Introduction to Account Writing System   |             |
| Proforma of Journal  |             |
| Examples on Journal  |             |
| Topic No. 4: Ledger  | 30          |
| Proforma of Ledger, ledger posting   |             |
| Examples on ledger   |             |
| Closing & Balancing of Ledger  |             |
| Topic No. 5: Subsidiary Books & Trial Balance  | 30          |
| Subsidiary Books – Proforma & examples   |             |
| Cash Book proforma & examples  |             |
| Preparation of Trial Balance with examples   |             |
| Topic No. 6: Final Account   | 86          |
| Final A/c: Introduction  |             |
| Proforma of Trading A/c, Profit & Loss A/c, Balance Sheet Examples of Final A/c                          |             |

### Std. XII

# Paper I: Retail Management (H4) Theory

|  | <b>Periods</b> |
|--|----------------|
| Topic No. 1: Retail Organization   | 26             |
| Retail Organizational Structure: Nature, Functions   |                |
| Factors influencing environmental and cultural changes   |                |
| Market Information System (MIS): Meaning, Importance & Objectives  |                |
| Research Methods for retail business: Purpose & Types  |                |
| Topic No. 2: Retail Strategy   | 24             |
| Meaning, Importance of Retail Strategy   |                |
| Components of manufacturers Retail strategy, Situation analysis of Retail St SWOT Analysis: Introduction | rategy         |
| Retailing Mix Variable: Meaning, Implementation of Techniques  |                |
| Indian Retail Business: Meaning, Scope, Skills required for Retail Business                              |                |
| Classification of Retail Business  |                |
| Topic No. 3: Consumer Behaviour  | 20             |
| Consumer Behaviour: Meaning, Need for studying Consumer Behaviour  |                |
| Various forms of consumer behaviour  |                |
| Consumers Purchasing Decision: Meaning   |                |
| Brand differentiation: Its role in buying behaviour  |                |
| Topic No. 4: Inventory Management  | 24             |
| Meaning, Importance, Necessity, Advantages of Inventory  |                |
| Planning of Inventory Methods of Inventory in Retail Business: Explanation                               |                |
| Inventory Management: Meaning, Importance  |                |
| Inventory Supervisor: Definition, Role   |                |
| Topic No. 5: Inventory Control   | 26             |
| Meaning of concept Inventory Control   |                |
| Importance, Need of Inventory Control  |                |
| Inv. Control Supervisor: Definition, Role  |                |
| Store Accounting: Meaning, Importance, Methods of Sock Recording Inv. Maintenance: Meaning, Benefits     |                |
| inv. manitenance, meaning, benefits  |                |

## **Practical**

| Tonic No. 1: Potail Organization   | Periods<br>50 |
|--|---------------|
| Topic No. 1: Retail Organization   | 50            |
| Preparation of Retail Organizational Structure   |               |
| Types of Retail Organizational Structure   |               |
| Analysis of factors influencing RO Structure   |               |
| Examples, Charts and PPT on RO Structure   |               |
| Components of Marketing Information System (MIS)                                       |               |
| Procedure followed in market research in retail business                               |               |
| Analysis of retail manager's decision making process                                   |               |
| Selection of suitable research method in retail business                               |               |
| Topic No. 2: Retail Strategy   | 48            |
| Determinants of developing research strategy for satisfying the customers: Explanation |               |
| Identify the explanation of components of manufacturer's retail strategy               |               |
| Procedure for selection of best component SWOT Analysis                                |               |
| Strategy for implementation of decision taken  |               |
| Chart/graph on growing scope of Indian retail market                                   |               |
| Chart/graph on growing opportunities in Indian retail market                           |               |
| Chart on list of retail business with their investments                                |               |
| Topic No. 3: Consumer Behaviour  | 38            |
| Types of consumer behaviour  |               |
| Techniques applied for consumer behaviour  |               |
| Factors influencing on consumer behaviour  |               |
| Factors influencing on Consumers purchasing decision                                   |               |
| List of various brands in various sectors as a case study                              |               |
| Topic No. 4: Inventory Management  | 50            |
| Types and classification of inventory on the basis of usage, value, volume             |               |
| Chart preparation on classification of Inventory                                       |               |
| Procedure of Inventory   |               |
| Difference between merchandise inventory and manufacturing inventory                   |               |
| Evaluation of inventory planning   |               |
| Examples of methods of inventory   |               |
| Inventory management: Objectives   |               |
| Inventory Supervisor: Duties, Responsibilities and Functions                           |               |
| Topic No. 5: Inventory Control   | 54            |
| Introduction   |               |
| Steps involved in inventory control  |               |
| Methods of inventory control   |               |
|  |               |

Posting of inventory in accounting Paper II: Security and Safety Equipments (H5) **Theory Periods** 26 **Topic No. 1: Security and Safety Equipments** Security: Meaning, Objectives Security points in retail stores Safety rules: Introduction Safety Equipments: Meaning, Advantages, Need of safety equipments and Surveillance equipments Security Guard: Definition, Role and Functions Work Ethics and Values: Meaning, Explanation Explanation of work based on intrinsic values Interaction with customers: Skills and qualities needed Language used for interacting with customers (Positive, Firmness) **Topic No. 2: House Keeping 32** Housekeeping: Meaning, Need of Housekeeping Places where Housekeeping is needed Procedure of Housekeeping, Housekeeping Policies Skills and competencies required in housekeeping House Keeping results, Material handling process in H. Keeping Fixation of Standards for cleanliness and safety Waste Management: Sweeping, Mopping, Dusting Waste Recycle: Meaning Housekeeping supervisor: Definition, Functions, Importance **Topic No. 3: Display of Product** 14 Display of Products in retail store: Introduction Techniques and Methods for displaying of product Quality of product: Meaning, importance of quality. Inspection of quality - meaning, objectives of inspection of quality, Price of product: Introduction. Topic No. 4: Customer needs and Delivery of product **32** Establishing customer needs: Customer: Definition, Types

Merits and Demerits of documents used in inventory control

Inventory Control Supervisor: Duties & Responsibilities

Various methods of store accounting Procedure of store accounting: LIFO, FIFO

Simple examples on LIFO, FIFO

Facilities provided to customers
Information assistance to customers

|       | Preferences of customers  Customers Counselling Developing Customer Information System                                      |     |
|-------|---|-----|
|       | Customers Counselling, Developing Customer Information System Delivery of products: Meaning, Planning of efficient delivery |     |
|       | Safety measures to protect from damages while loading/unloading   |     |
|       | Transportation of goods   |     |
|       | Record keeping of delivery of goods   |     |
|       | Cleaning of store area: Necessity, Disposing of waste and slurry: Meaning & Brief   |     |
|       | Explanation   |     |
| Topic | No. 5: Communication and Sales Supervisor   | 16  |
|       | Interpersonal communication   |     |
|       | Effective oral communication: Meaning   |     |
|       | Effects of oral communication   |     |
|       | Difference between hearing and listening  |     |
|       | Maintenance of record   |     |
|       | Regulations and policies to be followed in communication  |     |
|       | Sales Supervisor: Definition, Role, Importance  |     |
|       | Qualities of Sales Supervisor   |     |
|       | Practical   |     |
|       | Perio   | ods |
| Topic | No. 1: Security and Safety Equipments   | 62  |
| -     | Security: Location points   |     |
|       | Analysis of multi utility of security points in retail store  |     |
|       | Safety rules and regulations  |     |
|       | Safety and surveillance equipments – their working procedure  |     |
|       | Comparison between various safety equipments  |     |
|       | Comparison between various surveillance equipments  |     |
|       | Security Guard and Supervisor: Types and eligibility required   |     |
|       | Differentiate roles & functions of various security guards in different departments retail store.                           | of  |
|       | Work Ethics and values: Introduction  |     |
|       | Difference between duty and work ethics   |     |
|       | Evaluation of work ethics through success   |     |
|       | Difference between Independent work and Team work   |     |
|       | Difference between attitude and behaviour within the office   |     |
| Topic | No. 2: House Keeping  | 68  |
|       | Housekeeping: Equipments used   |     |
|       | Functions and Operation of Housekeeping equipment   |     |

Observation of customer behaviour

225

Outcome of right housekeeping equipment List of chemicals used in housekeeping Working techniques used in housekeeping

Outcome of effective housekeeping

|       | Maintenance and care of housekeeping equipments in work area Difference between safety and housekeeping equipments Difference between hazardous & non- hazardous housekeeping equipments Evaluation of work done in housekeeping and cleanliness Housekeeping supervisor: Role, Duties and Responsibilities Responsibilities in waste recycling |    |
|-------|---|----|
| Topic | No. 3: Display of Product   | 26 |
|       | Stock display area: Cleanliness methods used  |    |
|       | Attractiveness of display area  |    |
|       | Life of product: List of products according to their shell life   |    |
|       | Placing of products in display area   |    |
|       | Rotation of stock displayed   |    |
|       | Accuracy in coding, ticketing   |    |
|       | Quality of Product: Introduction  |    |
|       | Inspection of product: methods used, equipments used in Inspection procedure.   |    |
|       | Computation of price, comparison between various prices.  |    |
| Topic | No. 4: Customer Needs and Delivery of Product   | 50 |
|       | Customer: Introduction  |    |
|       | Choices of customers  |    |
|       | Movement of customer in retail store  |    |
|       | Helping customers in selecting various products   |    |
|       | Customer queries and solutions  |    |
|       | Confirmation with customers about selection, packing, prices, billing etc.  |    |
|       | Type of delivery of products  |    |
|       | Stages involved in loading/unloading, delivery and un-delivery of product   |    |
|       | Different methods of cleaning of store area   |    |
|       | Use of safe procedure in cleaning process   |    |
|       | Problem Identification, Method of disposal of waste and slurry  |    |
| Topic | No. 5: Communication and Sales Supervisor   | 34 |
|       | Different equipments used in communication  |    |
|       | Care taken to keep communication equipments in working condition.   |    |
|       | How to interpret and act upon instructions, accurately?   |    |

Problems occurring in housekeeping, with solutions

226

How to deal with customers in respectful, helpful and professional manner?

Roles and responsibilities of different people working with you

Sales Supervisor: Functions, Duties and Responsibilities

Documents used in recording

# Paper III: Supply Chain Management (H6) Theory

|   | Periods |
|---|---------|
| Topic No. 1: Supply Chain Management (SCM)                          | 28      |
| Introduction to concept SCM and physical distribution               |         |
| Importance, advantages, necessity, limitations to SCM               |         |
| Seven Principles of SCM: Explanation                                |         |
| Five basic components in process of SCM                             |         |
| Direct, Indirect distribution: Introduction                         |         |
| Topic No. 2: Intermediaries in SCM                                  | 18      |
| Meaning, Information of intermediaries                              |         |
| Channel of distribution: Meaning                                    |         |
| Channel of distribution for Industrial goods                        |         |
| Channel of distribution for Consumer goods                          |         |
| Channel of distribution in service industries                       |         |
| Topic No. 3: e-Retailing  | 16      |
| Meaning, Definition, Importance, Objects                            |         |
| Information and Communication Technology (ICT): Meaning, Importance |         |
| Comparison between traditional marketing and e-retailing            |         |
| e-Marketing: Meaning, Importance, Objectives                        |         |
| Comparison between traditional marketing and e-marketing            |         |
| Topic No. 4: Tele Marketing   | 18      |
| Meaning, Objectives, Categories                                     |         |
| Telemarketing technology: Introduction                              |         |
| Buyer to Buyer (B2B): Explanation of process.                       |         |
| Buyer To Consumer (B2C): Explanation of process.                    |         |
| Internet business: Meaning, Objectives, Importance                  |         |
| Internet business subset  |         |
| Enterprise communication and collaboration: Introduction            |         |
| e-commerce system Issues involved in internet business              |         |
| Classification of issues in respect to security, privacy etc.       |         |
| Career Development: Meaning, Importance, job opportunities          |         |
| Topic No. 5: Tally Operation  | 40      |
| Meaning, Objectives and Importance                                  | 70      |
| wicaming, Objectives and importance                                 |         |

## **Practical**

|  | Periods |
|--|---------|
| Topic No. 1: Supply Chain Management (SCM)                         | 60      |
| Steps involved in SCM & physical distribution                      |         |
| Classification of logistic in SCM                                  |         |
| Steps and process of SCM   |         |
| Scrutiny of seven principles                                       |         |
| Practice of each step involved in SCM                              |         |
| Study visit and group discussion on each component involved in SCM |         |
| Factors influencing in direct and indirect distribution            |         |
| Topic No. 2: Intermediaries in SCM                                 | 30      |
| Types and Role   |         |
| Chart on Channel of distribution for Industrial goods              |         |
| Chart on Channel of distribution for consumer goods                |         |
| Chart on Channel of distribution of service industries             |         |
| Role playing game on Intermediaries                                |         |
| Topic No. 3: e-Retailing   | 30      |
| Introduction   |         |
| Advantages and Disadvantages                                       |         |
| List of resources for e-retailing                                  |         |
| Information and Communication Technology (ICT): Introduction       |         |
| Role of ICT in e-retailing   |         |
| Factors responsible for success of e-retailing                     |         |
| Steps involved in traditional marketing and e-retailing            |         |
| Practice of e-retailing activity                                   |         |
| Discussion on traditional marketing & e-marketing                  |         |
| Steps involved in traditional marketing and e-marketing.           |         |
| Topic No. 4: Tele Marketing  | 40      |
| Introduction   |         |
| Merits, Demerits   |         |
| List of telemarketing technology                                   |         |
| Demonstration of telemarketing                                     |         |
| Steps involved in B2B  |         |
| Steps involved in B2C  |         |
| Internet Business (IB): Introduction                               |         |
| Express internal business systems as IB subset                     |         |

Examine Enterprise communication and collaboration
Significance of e-commerce in e-retailing process
e-commerce system: Introduction
Problems in IB, solutions on issues in respect to security and privacy
Career Development: Stages of career development, its analysis
on the basis of crucial situation
Job opportunities in housekeeping business in SCM, e-marketing

### **Topic No. 5: Tally Operation**

80

**Actual Operation of Tally** 

# 4. BANKING, FINANCIAL SERVICES AND INSURANCE (H7, H8, H9)

## **SCHEME OF EXAMINATION**

### Std. XI

| Paper | Title of the Paper                  | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |        |      | Total | Average |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|--------|------|-------|---------|
|       |                                     | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | Visits | Oral | Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | FUNDAMENTALS<br>OF ACCOUNTING       | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |
| 2     | FUNDAMENTALS OF BANKING AND FINANCE | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |
| 3     | LIFE INSURANCE                      | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10   | 200   | 100     |

## Std. XII

| Paper | Title of the Paper                           | Theory |               | Practical |               | Term | Project |        |     | Total | Average |
|-------|--|--------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------|---------|--------|-----|-------|---------|
|       |  | Marks  | Time<br>(Hrs) | Marks     | Time<br>(Hrs) | work | work    | Visits | OJT | Marks | Marks   |
| 1     | ADVANCED ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTER APPLICATION | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |
| 2     | BANKING<br>SERVICES AND<br>CAPITAL MARKETS   | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |
| 3     | GENERAL<br>INSURANCE                         | 80     | 3             | 80        | 3             | 10   | 10      | 10     | 10  | 200   | 100     |

\*OJT: ON THE JOB TRAINING

#### Introduction

Banks play a very important role in improvement of the Economy. Indian Economy has been undergoing rapid changes in the area of the Globalization and information Technology.

As an introduction course, it will equip the students to gain knowledge and acquire skill in banking sector. This course will help the students to focus on Bank Accounting, Loan operation, services rendered by Bank, Business Finance, Capital Market and Insurance. This course will enable student to start his business, Seek employment in Banking, Share Market, and Insurance Industry.

This course aims to provide skills in Banking, Financial services and Insurance sector. Capability development and learning outcome, this course will equip the student to:

#### **Objectives**

- 1) To acquire theoretical knowledge of Banking, Financial Services and Insurance
- 2) Gain practical Knowledge
- 3) Develop Numerical and analytical Skills
- 4) Perform multiple task accurately within time limits
- 5) Develop inter personal skills and maintain relationship with customer
- 6) Marketing of Insurance and financial product
- 7) Inculcating and developing saving habits
- 8) Making layman bankable increasing his credit worthiness
- 9) Spreading Awareness regarding different types of Insurance and bring out its needs and benefit
- 10) Help the public to invest their saving for improving their financial growth

#### **JOB OPPORTUNITES**

#### A) Wage Employment

- 1) Clerk in co-operative Bank
- 2) Clerk in co-operative Credit Societies
- 3) Clerk in Commercial Bank
- 4) Cashier
- 5) Clerk/Office Assistants in a Investments Firm
- 6) Daily Reports Collection Agent
- 7) Manager in Co operative, Housing Society
- 8) Clerk in a Foreign Exchange/ Export Import Firm
- 9) Insurance Agent
- 10) Survey Agent

#### **B) Self Employment**

- 1) Computer Operator
- 2) Insurance Agent Assistant
- 3) Loan Recovery Agent
- 4) Mutual Fund Adviser
- 5) Share Broker
- 6) Account Assistance

#### Std. XI

# Paper I: Fundamentals of Accounting (H7) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Introduction of Book-Keeping and Accountancy**

**15** 

- 1) Meaning and Definition, Objectives, Importance and Utility, Difference between book-keeping and Accountancy, Basics of Accounting Cash Basis and Accrual Basis, Qualitative characteristics of Accounting information, Financial Accounting, Cost accounting, Management Accounting.
- 2) Basic Accounting Terminologies, Business Transaction Cash Transaction and credit transaction, goods, profit, loss, Operating and Non operating profits, normal gains and abnormal gains with examples. Assets, liabilities, net worth / owners equity, Assets Fixed / Current / Tangible / Intangible / Fictitious, Contingent liability, Capital, Drawings, Debtors, Creditors, Expenditure and Income, Cash Discount and Trade Discount, Solvent and Insolvent, Accounting year, Trading, Concerns, and 'Not for profit' Concerns, Goodwill, Conventions and principles and Indian Accounting Standards Concepts and objectives-Meaning and Importance, Business entity, money measurement, cost, consistency, conservation, going concern, Realization Accrual, Dual Aspect, Disclosure, Materiality, Revenue, Accounting Standards.

# Topic No. 2: Meaning and Fundamentals of Double Entry Book-Keeping System

1) Study of Double Entry Book-Keeping System, Advantages of Double entry Book-keeping system, Comparison of Double Entry Book keeping system with Conventional Accounting System, Classification of Accounts and Accounting Equation, Rules, Type of Accounts – Personal, Impersonal Accounts – Real accounts, Nominal accounts, Rules for different accounts for passing entries, illustrations, Accounting equations, Assets, Liabilities, Revenue and capital expenses, Brief explanation about IFRS (International Financial Report Standard)

#### **Topic No. 3: Source Documents required for Accounting**

06

14

- 1) Meaning, contents and prepare format -
- 2) Voucher Internal & External vouchers, Petty cash and Cash Voucher, Cash Memo, Receipts, Debit and Credit Note, Pay-in-slip, Withdrawal slip, Cheque Bearer, Order, Crossed, Account Payee, Bank Pass Book, Banks Statements and Bank Advice.

#### **Topic No. 4: Journal and Subsidiary Book**

25

1) Journal – Meaning, Importance and utility of journal, Prepare format of Journal, writing of journal entries, Subsidiary books - Meaning, need, Prepare format of

different subsidiary books, simple cash book with Cash column only, Analytical petty cash book – Imprest system, Cash book with cash and bank column, Three column Cash book, Cash, Bank and Discount column, Purchases book, Sales book, Purchase Return book, Sales Return book, Journal proper, transactions of discounts, to be taken in Journal proper.

#### **Topic No. 5: Ledger**

15

1) Meaning, Need and contents of ledger be explained, Prepare format of ledger, posting entries from subsidiary books to ledger, balancing of ledger accounts.

#### **Topic No. 6: Bank Reconciliation Statement**

10

1) Meaning, Need and importance, Reasons for difference in bank balance as per cash book and balance as per bank pass book, format of bank reconciliation statement.

#### **Topic No. 7: Trial Balance**

05

1) Meaning and purpose, Format of trial balance, preparations of trial balance from given balance of accounts.

#### **Topic No. 8: Errors and their Rectification**

10

1) Meaning and effects of errors, types of errors – Errors of principle, Errors of Omission, Errors of Commission and Compensating errors, steps to locate errors, errors affecting and not affecting trial balance, Rectification entries.

#### **Topic No. 9: Final accounts of Sole Proprietary Concern**

20

1) Financial statements – Meaning, objective and importance, Preparation of Trading accounts, Preparation of profit and loss accounts and balance sheet, Effect of following adjustments – Closing stock, depreciation, Bad and doubtful debts, provision for discount on debtors and creditors, outstanding expenses, pre-paid expenses, Accrued Income, Income received in advance, drawing / addition of Capital, Goods distributed as free Samples.

### **Practical**

|   | Periods |
|---|---------|
| Topic No. 1: Introduction of Book-Keeping and Accountancy | 15      |
| Topic No. 2: Meaning and fundamentals of Double           | 15      |
| Entry Book – Keeping system                               |         |

#### **Topic No. 3: Source Documents required for Accounting**

30

- 1) Prepare format of Cash Memo, Receipt, Bills, Invoice, Journal Vouchers, Cheque, Bank, Draft etc. Prepare debit vouchers, Credit Vouchers, Prepare format of payin-slip, withdrawal slip, Bearer Cheque, Crossed Cheque, Account Payee Cheque, Bank Passbook, Bank advice, Bank statement, write the names of various Assets and liabilities, Income and expenditure items, classification of accounts i.e. Personal, Real, Nominal and write the names of items in each heads. Analysis of business transactions according to the rule of journalisation (Golden Rule of Accounting)
- 2) Prepare the chart showing the rules of Debit and Credit

#### **Topic No. 4: Journal and Subsidiary Books**

**30** 

1) Prepare format of Journal, writing of journal with support of vouchers and invoice, Format of Subsidiary books, Preparation of Simple Cash Book, Double column Cash book (Cash and Bank Column), Three column Cash book, (Cash, Bank and Discount Column), Preparation of Analytical petty cash book on imprest System, Preparation of purchase book, Sales Book, Purchase Return Book, Sales Return Book and Journal proper.

#### Topic No. 5: Ledger

30

1) Prepare format of ledger, steps to be taken for preparation of ledger, Ledger posting and Balancing of Ledger accounts, Posting of entries from Subsidiary books to ledger accounts.

#### **Topic No. 6: Bank Reconciliation Statement**

30

1) Prepare format of Bank Reconciliation Statement, Prepare the specimen of Bank Reconciliation Statement as per cash book balance i.e. Normal balance and Overdraft balance, and Prepare the Bank Reconciliation Statement as per Bank Pass book balance i.e. Normal balance and over draft balance, Method to ascertain items to be added to and deducted from the balance of Cash book/Bank Pass Book, Problems for Practice.

#### **Topic No. 7: Trial Balance**

20

1) Prepare format of Trial Balance i.e. Journal Form and Ledger Form, Guidelines to prepare Trial balance, Preparation of trial balance in Journal Form and Ledger Form, Practical Problems (with Suspense Account also)

#### **Topic No. 8: Errors and their Rectification**

20

1) Steps to locate accounting errors, Rectification entries (With and without suspense account), Problems for Practice

#### **Topic No. 9: Final Account of Sole Proprietary Concern**

50

1) Format of trading accounts, profit & loss and balance sheet (with and without adjustment given in the theory paper), solving problems of Final accounts Field Visit / Project / Guest Lectures / Journal / On Job training.

# Paper II: Fundamentals of Banking and Finance (H8) Theory

Periods

#### Topic No. 1: The nature, meaning, structure and scope of Banker: 10

 Nature, Meaning, Definition, Scope of banker and structure of Banking in India, Functions of a Banker, Types of Banks – Public Bank, Private Bank, RBI, Foreign Bank, Co-operative Bank, Postal Bank, Agricultural Bank, Co-op Credit Societies – Meaning and Importance, Retail banking – Meaning & Importance, Functions. Core Banking – Meaning & Process.

#### **Topic No. 2: Saving Bank and Current Account:**

15

1) Saving bank account – Meaning and importance of SB Account, Types of Account Holders – Individual, Joint, Minor. Steps for opening of Savings Bank Account, Nomination, KYC norms and brief knowledge of documents required. Meaning and Importance of Current Account, Types of current account – Sole Proprietor, Partnership, Joint Stock Company, Club, Non Profit organizations account. Distinguishing features of Current Account, Overdraft facility, Definition of a cheque, parties and types of Cheque, Crossing of cheques – Need, meaning and Types, Stop payment order-meaning and precautions, Standing Instructions.

### **Topic No. 3: Fixed / Recurring Deposit Account**

10

1) Meaning and importance of Term Deposit, Types of fixed deposit Account, Procedure of opening fixed and Recurring deposit account, Procedure of renewal of F.D., Repayment of Term Deposit (F.D) on Due date with interest, Concept of Indemnity Bond.

#### **Topic No. 4: Transfer and Closing of Bank Account**

10

 Meaning, rule and Procedure of transfer entries, Meaning of Bank charges, Standing instructions, Recording of Bank charges, Meaning of Inoperative account, Scrutiny of Inoperative and Dormant accounts, Closing of Bank accounts

 Meaning and steps, Brief Knowledge about Death Certificate, Succession Certificate, Will, Probate and Court Order.

#### **Topic No. 5: Receiving & Paying Cashier**

10

1) Meaning and their importance, Duties of Receiving and Paying Cashier, Procedure followed for Receiving cash from Depositors and others, Procedure for passing cheques, Draft & Pay order, Token & its importance, Teller system, Clean Note Policy.

#### **Topic No. 6: Deposit Mobilization**

20

1) Meaning of Deposit Mobilization, Importance, prospecting sales Channel, Negotiation and Need Assessment, Closing (Striking a Deal), Introduction to Services.

#### **Topic No. 7: Business Finance and Functions of Financial Management** 15

- 1) Meaning and objectives of Finance, Profit Maximization, Wealth Maximization and other General Objectives, Scope, Role and Functions of Financial Management
  - a. Routine Functions
  - b. Executive Functions
    - i. Estimating Capital Requirement
    - ii. Mobilization of Funds
    - iii. Investment Decisions
    - iv. Allocating surplus
    - v. Evaluating Financial Performance
    - vi. Dividend Policy
    - vii. Advising Board of Directors

#### **Topic No. 8: Financial Planning**

**15** 

1) Introduction, Importance of financial planning, Advantages and Limitations of Financial planning, Types of financial planning, Fixed Capital and Working Capital.

### **Topic No. 9: Financial Sources of Business**

**15** 

- 1) Meaning and Importance of Business Finance, Sources of Business Finance Internal and External Sources of Funds, Short Term Cash Credit and Overdraft, Advances from dealers & customers, Trade Credit from Suppliers, Factoring of Account receivables, Discounting of Bill of Exchange, Issue of Commercial paper.
- 2) Long Term Issue of Shares, Issue of Debentures and Bond's, Long Term Loans from Banks, Retained Earnings, Public Deposits, Venture Capital and Lease Financing.

### **Practical**

**Periods** 

### Topic No. 1: The nature, meaning, structure and scope of Banker

20

 Prepare a chart of structure of Banks in India, Collect information from reference material and compile, Prepare a chart showing structure of Co-operative Credit society.

#### **Topic No. 2: Saving Bank and Current Account**

30

- 1) Saving Bank account Collect information of banks and facilities offered in your area & compile, Collect Account Opening forms / Brochures, Pay-in-slips, withdrawal slip-Fill and File, Students should open an SB A/c in their own name in a Bank or Credit Society and operate. Prepare a template of a cheque and cross it, Prepare a format of a Pass book using extracts and pass entries in Pass book and solve problems, Issue of Duplicate Pass Book Procedure, Draw Format of a Requisition Slip to obtain a new cheque book.
- 2) Current Account & its Operation: Understand the requirements for opening current account and documents, Prepare format of KYC form and Fill it, Steps & Account Opening Procedure, Project on Current Account.

#### **Topic No. 3: Fixed & Recurring Deposit Account**

20

1) Collect brochures & compare interest rates offered by Banks, Ask the students to open FD / RD A/c in their own name in a Bank or Credit Society, Prepare format of FDR, Project on Fixed Deposit Account, Change in names, Payment before due date, Loss of FDR, Loan against FDR (give examples) Collect RD pay in Slip and Fill it, Format of R.D. account Pass Book.

#### **Topic No. 4: Transfer and closing of Bank Account**

20

1) Prepare Debit Voucher, Credit Voucher, Posting of Voucher, Visit the nearest bank and list the bank charges on various bank services, Prepare a table of Bank charges, Collect brochures from Bank, Procedure of closing saving and current account, Procedure of transfer of account from one Branch to another Branch, Write the procedure of closing the deceased persons account and transfer of fund to the legal heirs.

#### **Topic No. 5: Receiving and Paying Cashier**

30

1) Format of Pay —in-slip of S.B. Account, Current Account, R.D. a/c, F.D. a/c, Ask the student to collect information about the counterfeit coins & Forged Notes / Fake Notes & distinguish them with genuine notes & coins, How to spot a Fake Currency. Stamping & Signing of Pay-in-slip, Preparation of Receiving Cashier's Register, Scroll Registers, Study & Draw different seals used, Preparation of cash receipt issued by Head Cashier to Receiving Cashier, Note Counting Machine & its use, Arrangement of Receiving Cashiers Cabin & Paying Cashiers Cabin & Safety Precautions, Documentation of payment of cash, Preparation of cash receipt issued while withdrawing cash from the strong room, format of Register kept at strong room and the entries recorded, Preparation of Token, Prepare format of draft, pay order & its Application Form, Format of Scroll Register, Draft Issue Register, RTGS Application form. Format of Cheque Return Memo

#### **Topic No. 6: Deposit Mobilization**

40

1) Survey the area, use of electronic medium (emails, SMS, Phone Calls), Display Charts and Banners, Personal visit (School, Colleges, Housing Societies, offices)

follow-up, Prospecting Sales Channel, Preparing Questionnaire and Interview of Prospective customers.

#### Topic No. 7: Business Finance & Functions of Financial Management 20

#### **Topic No. 8: Financial Planning**

20

#### **Topic No. 9: Financial Sources of Business**

40

- Prepare the chart of sources of Finance, Prepare a chart of capital Structure of a company, Prepare the format of Cash Credit, Bank Overdraft, Application form and fill it with imaginary details, write the procedure of Cash Credit and Bank Overdraft, Procedure of Discounting of Bill of Exchange, Procedure of issue of shares Application & Allotment.
- 2) Give the procedure of issue of Debentures, Procedure of collecting Deposit by a public limited company, Prepare the format with brief explanation and ask the student to fill it with imaginary details of Share certificate, Debenture Certificate, Dividend Warrant, Interest Warrant, Certificate of Incorporation of Company, Certificate of commencement of Business of a Public Ltd Company, Prepare format of letter of credit, Prepare a financial plan of a Family member.

Journal / Project / Field Visit / O.J.T.

# Paper III: Life Insurance (H9) Theory

**Periods** 

#### Topic No. 1: Insurance Regulatory Development of Authority (I.R.D.A.) 25

1) Definition and Nature, Role and Importance of I.R.D.A, Insurance: Definition, Need, Role of Insurance in economy, Types of Insurance, Insurance Act 1938 and 1999, Composition of authority, public and private Insurance, Overview Companies Process and Contents, Life Insurance: Meaning and Definition, Need, Importance and scope of Life Insurance, Types of Life Insurance and various plans of Life Insurance, Features of Policies.

#### **Topic No. 2: Group Insurance**

10

1) Special Legal Features of Group Insurance, Superannuation scheme, Group Gratuity scheme, Retirement scheme.

#### **Topic No. 3: Micro Insurance and Health Insurance**

10

- 1) Meaning and definition, features and need of Micro Insurance in India
- 2) Meaning and definition, features and need of Health Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 4: Pension and Ulip Plans**

10

1) Meaning and Importance of Pension Plans and Ulip Plans, features and need of Pension Plans and Ulip Plans, Benefits of Pension Plans and Ulip Plans.

#### **Topic No. 5: Underwriting**

10

1) Introduction and meaning of Underwriting, Medical and Non-Medical Underwriting, Underwriting by Agent, Recent Trends, Surrender Value and Paid-up-value, Nomination and Assignment – Meaning, Features, Difference between Nomination and Assignment.

#### **Topic No. 6: Life Insurance Agent**

25

1) Definition of an Agent, the concept of Carrier Agent, Educational Qualifications, Criteria for Appointment of an Agent, Remuneration for the Agent, Qualities and Essential skills to become successful Agent, To Prepare the Application form for the recruitment of an Agent. The Role and Importance of an Agent in Insurance Business.

#### **Topic No. 7: Life Insurance Marketing**

20

1) Introduction, Meaning, Definition and concept of Marketing, distribution channel, The Customer, Strengthen relationship, Advertisement, Customer Satisfaction and Sales Technique, Difference between selling Goods and selling of Insurance Policies (Products) Life Insurance Agent Back Office, Customer Service, Types of Needs Fulfillment, use software packages for Life Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 8: Claim Settlement**

10

1) Introduction, Meaning and concept of Claim settlement, Survival of Policies, Surrender of Policies and Maturity Claim: Meaning, Procedure and Necessary Documents for Maturity Claim, Death Claim: Meaning Procedure and Necessary Documents for Death Claim.

#### **Practical**

**Periods** 

### **Topic No. 1: Insurance Regulatory Development of Authority (I.R.D.A.)** 40

1) Comparative study of Government Insurance companies and private insurance companies, To study the Contents of Proposal Forms, To prepare the charts of Types of Insurance, Visit to two Insurance Companies and Prepare Report.

#### **Topic No. 2: Group Insurance**

25

1) Visit to Insurance Company for gaining practical knowledge about Group Insurance and Submits its report, Visit to Insurance Company for gaining practical knowledge about Superannuation Scheme and submits its report, Group Gratuity Scheme and Retirement Scheme.

#### **Topic No. 3: Micro Insurance and Health Insurance**

- 1) To get filled in five proposal forms of different Insurance Companies
- 2) To collect necessary documents from concerned prospective clients

#### **Topic No. 4: Pension and Ulip Plans**

25

1) Conduct market survey for gaining the knowledge of pension and Ulip Plans and submits its survey report.

#### **Topic No. 5: Underwriting**

25

- 1) Calculation of Surrender Value and Paid up Value.
- 2) To get filled in five proposal forms of different Insurance Companies & to get filled in five Agents Confidential Reports.

#### **Topic No. 6: Life Insurance Agent**

**30** 

1) Visit the Insurance companies and arrange an Interview with the Successful Development Officer and Insurance Agents and get the knowledge about Insurance Agency & submit the report of the Interview

#### **Topic No. 7: Life Insurance Marketing**

40

1) Canvas sale of Insurance policies by explaining various suitable plans to customers, use of skill and selling techniques, Assisting the policy holder and servicing policy, helping the insured in getting their claim properly assessed and settled, Use of software packages for Life Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 8: Claim Settlement**

30

1) Comparative study of the Claim forms of various companies and make comparative statements. Prepare Five Case Studies of Survival & get filled in Five Maturity Claim forms, and Five Death Claim forms.

Journal / Project / Viva / Field visit / O.J.T.

#### Std. XII

# Paper I: Advanced Accounting & Computer Application (H7) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Partnership Final Accounts**

- Meaning and Definition, The Indian Partnership Act 1932, Partnership deed, Methods of Capital Accounts, Introduction and necessity of preparation of Final Accounts with following adjustments:
  - a) Closing stock b) Outstanding expenses c) Prepaid expenses d)Income received e) Income receivable in advance f) Bad-debts g) Provision of doubtful debts h)Reserve for discount on debtors and creditors i) Depreciation j) Interest on capital, drawing and loans k)Interest on investments and loans i) Goods destroyed by fire/accident (insured/uninsured) m) Goods stolen n) Goods distributed as free sample o) goods withdrawn by partners p) Unrecorded purchases and sales q) Capital expenditure included in revenue expenses and vice-versa r) Commission/remuneration to working partner on the basis of sales etc.

- 1) Introduction, necessity, Meaning, Definition, Types of Negotiable Instruments, Draft/Format of Bills, Promissory Notes, Parties, Acceptance of Bill, Terms of Bills, Days of Grace, Date of Maturity, Due Date, Types of bills of exchange, Honouring of Bill, Dishonouring of Bill, Noting and protesting of bill, Notary public and noting charges, stages in collection of bill, Accounting treatment of bill by the Drawer/Holder and Drawee in following cases:
  - a) Retaining the bill till due date, honour/dishonour, insolvency of acceptor/drawee, Endorsement of the bill, honour/dishonour and insolvency of acceptor, Discounting the bill with the bank, honour/dishonour and insolvency, Sending the bill to the bank for Collection/Honour/Dishonour and Insolvency, Renewal of Bill-Reasons for renewal of the bill, Renewal of the bill with or without charging interest, making part payment of basic amount, Interest and noting charges and drawing of new bill, Honour/Dishonour of new bill, Journal Entries and Ledger.
- 2) Average Due Date: Meaning, Importance, Procedure of calculating Average Due Date and Calculation of Interest.

#### **Topic No. 3: Company Accounts**

25

- 1) Introduction, Capital Structure, Objectives of Financial Statements, Financial Statements-Requirement and Contents, Balance sheet (as per schedule VI-Revised), Scheduled notes to balance sheet (only working knowledge and simple problem of classification of items).
- 2) Accounting for Shares: Shares and share capital, Meaning, Nature and Type, Accounting for share capital: Issue and Allotment of equity shares, over subscription and under subscription of shares, Issue at par, Premium and discount, calls in arrears, Issue of shares for consideration other than cash, Accounting treatment of forfeiture and re-issue, Disclosure of share capital in Company's Balance Sheet (Practical-only journal entry), Issue of shares, forfeiture of shares.
- 3) Accounting for Debentures: Meaning and Introduction, Issue of debentures at par, Premium and Discount, Interest on Debentures Redemption of Debentures.
- 4) Bank Accounts: Meaning and Importance, Format of Bank's Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account (Vertical Format)

#### **Topic No. 4: Analysis of Financial Statement**

- 1) Meaning, Objectives and Limitations, Tools for Financial Statement Analysis, Meaning of Comparative Statements, Common size Statements, Cash flow statements, Ratio Analysis:-
  - Meaning and Importance, Classifications of Ratios a) Gross profit ratios, b) Net profit ratios, c) Current ratios, d) Liquid/Quick Ratios, e) Debt equity ratio, f) Debtors turnover ratios and credit period, g) Creditors turnover ratios and credit period,
  - h) Proprietary Ratio, i) Return on Investments, j) Stock Turnover Ratio.

#### **Topic No. 5: Tax and Preparation of Tax Returns**

20

1) Meaning, Need and Objectives, Different types of Taxes:- a) Income tax (I.T), b) Value Added Tax (V.A.T) c) Service Tax, d)Local Body Tax (LBT), e) Professional Tax (P.T).

#### **Topic No. 6: Computerised Accounting System and Tally ERP-9**

20

- 1) Meaning, Components of computerized Accounting System (CAS), Features and Software's of CAS, Tailor Made Software/Ready to use Software.
- 2) Application of Computer Accounting and Accounting on Tally Package: How to use computer for processing data software.
- 3) Kinds of Software's:- Operating system, Application programme, Benefits of Computerised Accounting, Accounting programme, Using package software for accounting, Use of Tally ERP-9, Software for Accounting.
- 4) Create a Company:- Name, Mailing Name and Address, Income Tax Number, VAT Registration Nos., Maintain Accounts or Inventory, Financial Year from book beginning from, Use of Security Control, Base currency information, Ledger and posting vouchers and its entries.

#### **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Partnership Final Accounts**

40

1) Prepare the format of partner's capital account under fluctuating capital method and fixed capital method, prepare format of partners current account, problems for practice, Prepare format of Trading Accounts, Profit & Loss accounts, Balance sheet (without adjustments) prepare format of trading accounts, Profit & Loss accounts, Balance sheet (with adjustments) Journal Entries (Transfer Entries) for Profit & Loss Accounts, Practical problems covering adjustments stated in the theory.

#### **Topic No. 2: Negotiable Instruments**

30

1) Preparation of various types of Bills of Exchange and promissory note, Calculation of discount and interest, preparation of sales invoice and purchase bill, Problems for practice, explanation of stages in calculations of Average Due Date, Calculation of Interest and Simple problems.

#### **Topic No. 3: Company Accounts**

- 1) Trading, Profit and Loss Accounts and Balance Sheet. Prepare format of Balance Sheet (as per schedule-VI), Simple Problems on classification of items in Balance Sheet.
- 2) Accounting for Shares Prepare format of Share Certificate, Structures of Share Capital, Journal entries of application of shares, Allotment of shares, Issue of shares, Calls on shares, Calls in arrears, Forfeiture and re-issue of shares, Problems for practice (only journal
- 3) Accounting for Debentures

Prepare format of journal entries for issue of debentures, practical problems (only journal entries)

4) Bank Accounts

Prepare Format of Bank's profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet (vertical Format)

#### **Topic No. 4: Analysis of Financial Statements**

20

1) Simple problems in connection with comparative statements, common size statements and cash flow statements and ratio analysis stated in the theory.

#### **Topic No. 5: Tax and Preparation of Tax Returns**

40

1) Prepare the format and filling up of different tax returns i.e. Income Tax (I.T) Value added tax (V.A.T) Local Body Tax (LBT) Professional Tax (P.T) and Service Tax, Calculation of tax with Imaginary details (simple problems), Arrangement of guest lectures.

#### **Topic No. 6: Computerized Accounting System and Tally ERP-9**

60

1) Hands on training in computer- Tally ERP-9 Package, Create a company as per theory.

# Paper II: Banking Services & Capital Markets (H8) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Loans and Advances**

15

- 1) Types and classifications of Advances, Banker-Borrower relationships, Principles of Sound Lending, Personal Finance, Procuring Overdrafts, Cash Credit, Car Loan, Education Loan, Housing Loan, Gold Loan, Personal Loan, Loan against Securities e.g. Life Policies, Fixed Deposit Receipts, NSC's, Kisan Vikas Patra, Bonds, Goods, Supply Bills, Agricultural Loans, Credit card, Kisan Credit Card, Loan for self-employment, Contract of Indemnity & Guarantee. Meaning, Types, Issue of Guarantee and Indemnity.
- 2) Modes of Creation of Charges-Lien, Assignment, Hypothecation, Pledge, Mortgage their meaning, Features, Precautions and Types.
- 3) Concept and Meaning of NPA (Non Performing Assets)

#### **Topic No. 2: Customer Services**

- 1) **Fund Transfer**: Bank Draft, Meaning, Procedure of Issue and Encashment of Demand Draft, Online Banking-Meaning, Procedure of IFSC Systems (Indian Financial System Code), RTGS/NEFT
- 2) Safe Custody and Safe Deposit Lockers: Their Importance/Need, Procedure of Opening, Operating, Closing, Documentation.
- 3) **Handling Foreign Exchange Transactions**: Meaning and Importance of Foreign Trade, Bank's role in Foreign Trade, Foreign Exchange and Exchange rates,

- NOSTRO & VOSTRO A/Cs-brief knowledge about FEMA, Procedure for sale of Foreign Exchange, Buying and selling rates.
- 4) Value Added Service of a Bank:- Payment of Tax, Income Tax, VAT, LBT, Property Tax, Municipal Tax, Payment of Stamp Duty, Insurance Premium Payment, Mediclaim, Vehicle Insurance, Pension Payment, Payment of Utility Bills, Scholarship Payment.

#### **Topic No. 3: Clearing Department Functions**

05

1) Meaning, Importance & Functions of Clearing House, Functions of Clearing Department in a Bank through Computers, ECS, CTS system (Cheque Truncation system)

#### **Topic No. 4: Exchange of Cash and Frauds**

05

- 1) Meaning and Need, Currency notes and Features of Genuine notes, Mutilated and Soiled Currency Notes and Counterfeit Coins, Procedure of Exchange of soiled/mutilated notes & RBI clean note policy.
- 2) Frauds in a Bank Meaning and areas, Detection and Prevention, Vigilance

#### **Topic No. 5: Technological Developments in Banking Sector**

10

1) Need of Computerization, Phone Banking, Net Banking, E-Banking, ATM, Functions of ATM & Services, Debit Cards & Credit Cards, S.W.I.F.T Network, CTS (Cheque Truncation Systems), Electronic Fund Transfer-RTGS/NEFT, Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), CIBIL (Credit Information Bureau(India) Limited), Website of RBI.

#### **Topic No. 6: Customer Relationship Management**

10

1) Introduction, Need in an Organization, Types of CRM, Advantages, Customer Satisfaction.

#### **Topic No. 7: Capital Market**

15

- 1) **Stock Exchange** Meaning, Role And Function, Bombay Stock Exchange, National Stock Exchange, Trading Procedure, SEBI(Securities and Exchange Board of India) Terms Related to Stock Exchange Transactions, Credit Rating Arrangements.
- 2) **Mutual Funds** Meaning, Objectives, Role in the Capital Market, Benefits to the Investors, Constitutions of Mutual Funds, (Sponsors/Promoters), Trustees, Assets Management Company, Custodians (Safe Custody of Fund Securities etc).
- 3) **Corporate Bonds and Fixed Deposits** Meaning Need and Importance, Types of Bonds, Deposits.

#### **Topic No. 8: Depository System and De-materialization**

05

1) Meaning, Need for Depository, Importance of Depository to Investors and Companies, NSDL (National Securities Depository Ltd.) CSDL (Central Securities Depository Ltd.) Procedure for Dematerialization.

# Topic No. 9: Research Methodology in Share Market & Investment Strategy of Good Investor

- 1) Research Methodology, Introduction, Meaning and Objectives of Research, Types of Research.
- 2) Investment Strategy of Good Investor in stock Market-Introduction, Importance, Indian Capital Market, Introduction to the Company, Company's Product Portfolio, Portfolio Analysis, Market Analysis and Market Index, Conclusion and Suggestions.

#### **Topic No. 10: Personal Finance Management**

15

1) Meaning, Need & Importance, Sources of Finance, Strategy, Role of a Personal Finance Manager/Advisor.

# Topic No. 11: Back Office Management of a Share Broker, Mutual Fund & How to Become a Sub-Broker/Agent 15

1) Meaning, Need and Importance, Procedure

#### **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: Loans and Advances**

20

1) Three C's for Credit Worthiness (Character, Capital and Capacity). Procedure for Advancing different types of Loans as per theory and Documentation (Documents required for taking loan), Trust Receipt (Prepare Format), Loan Application Form-(Understanding & Interpretation), Preparing a Loan File, Collect Formats of Mortgage, Hypothecation, Lien, Assignment Letters, Application Forms and Documents required to take a credit card and Procedure.

#### **Topic No. 2: Customer Services**

25

1) Write the Procedure for Online Banking, Calculation of Simple & Compound Interest (Quarterly, Half Yearly, Annual) on fixed Deposits, Safe Custody Procedure and Safe Custody Valuable Receipts (Format), Opening and Operation of Safe Deposits Vaults, Agreement of Lockers, Rent Register and Visit register of Safe Vault, Currencies of Different Countries and their exchange rates, Procedure of Sale of Foreign Exchange, Procedure of Purchase of foreign exchange, Procedure of Payment of Value added Services, Arrange a Visit to a Bank and show students Safe Deposit Vaults/Lockers.

#### **Topic No. 3: Clearing Department Functions**

**15** 

1) Prepare format of a CTS cheque and knowledge of CTS system, Clearing, Procedure (Inward and Outward) and Preparation of a Clearing Sheet and balancing it, Project on Clearing System.

#### **Topic No. 4: Exchange of Cash and Frauds**

**15** 

1) How to spot a fake Currency, Procedure of exchange of Soiled Notes, Collect information on notes and coins from Newspaper and RBI Museum and Internet, Project work on "FRAUDS" in a Bank.

#### **Topic No. 5: Technological Developments in Banking Sector**

25

1) Prepare format of ATM card, Procedure of withdrawing cash from ATM, Services available at the ATM, Procedure for Net Banking and Core Banking, Collection of forms of RTGS/NEFT and understand its working, Internet Browsing of Bank Sites.

#### **Topic No. 6: Customer Relationship Management (CRM)**

**15** 

1) Procedure for Redressal of Customer Complaints, Banking Ombudsman Scheme of RBI.

#### **Topic No. 7: Capital Market**

30

1) Procedure of opening De-mat A/c, Collect latest Annual Report of a Company, Arrange a visit to a stock exchange and prepare a visit report or arrange a visit to a share broker's firm or any organization which deals in corporate securities and Prepare a visit report, List the different type of schemes/plan floated by mutual funds, prepare the format of mutual fund application form (any scheme), Collect the guidelines to mutual funds from (SEBI manual from internet), Collect information of various types of bonds issued by the government/corporations & public sector undertaking (PSU), collect information about the various deposits schemes of leading public limited companies and prepare report about it.

#### **Topic No. 8: Depository System and Dematerialization**

**15** 

1) Collect the annual report of NSDL & CSDL, Prepare the procedure of opening of De-mat account and procedure of operation of De-mat account.

# Topic No. 9: Research Methodology - In Share Market & Investment 30 Strategy of a good Investor in Stock Market

1) Collect the annual report of SEBI, collect various information published by Business Magazines and Newspapers about stock market, listen and read comments of experts and their interviews about Stock Market and Securities on TV and Business Magazines etc and comment on it. Study a few Blue Chip Companies share movement in the stock market for at least one week and prepare a chart and comment on it. Arrange Guest Lectures, Arrange a Visit to an organization which deals in Corporate Securities and Write a Report.

#### **Topic No. 10: Personal Finance Management**

30

1) Find out various interests rates of different banks like nationalized banks, private banks, co-operative banks, postal banks, arrange interviews of salaried persons, self-employed people like taxi drivers, auto drivers etc. and small businessmen & prepare a report. Prepare personal budget for them, collect various articles related to personal finance management from leading business magazines/newspapers and comment on it, arrange guest lectures.

# Topic No. 11: Back Office Management of Share Broker's Mutual fund and How to become a sub broker/agent

20

1) Collect application form from a share broking firm for sub-broker and fill it with imaginary details. Arrange a visit to share broking firm, give students understanding & practice on share trading & transfer procedure using computer software, make students aware of customer services in share broker's office.

# Paper III: General Insurance (H9) Theory

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: General Insurance**

20

1) Definition and Nature of General Insurance, Role, Scope and Importance of General Insurance, Insurance Contract, Nature of Insurance Contract, its Features, Difference between Insurance Contract and Gambling, Classification of General Insurance, General Insurance Corporation of India, Objectives and Functions of General Insurance Corporation of India.

#### **Topic No. 2: Fire Insurance**

20

1) History of Fire Insurance, Definition, Nature and Need of Fire Insurance, Basic Principles applicable to Fire Insurance, Difference between Fire and Life Insurance, Types of Policies, Types of Hazards, Underwriting and claim settlement of Fire Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 3: Marine Insurance**

20

1) Introduction to Marine Insurance, Definition, scope, Nature and Importance, Basic Principles, Market structure, Protection and Indemnity Association, Basics of Rating, Types of Policies, Underwriting and claim settlement of Marine Insurance, Institute Clauses, its Meaning and Effect on Policy.

#### **Topic No. 4: Motor Insurance**

15

- 1) Meaning, Importance and Nature of Motor Insurance, Motor Insurance Act-1939, Principles and Practice of Motor Insurance, Physical and Moral Hazard, Classification of Risk, Method of Rating, Extra Benefits and Rebate, Discount, Contingent Liability, Indemnities, Reinsurance, Types of Motor Insurance, Features, Advantages, Classification of Motor Vehicles, Conditions in Policies, Underwriting and Claim.
- 2) Settlement, Proposal Form, Meaning, Importance, Types, Insurance Certificate, Policy, its Importance, Claim Settlement, Necessary Documents for Settlement Claim, Importance, Investigations, Inspecting the Damages.

#### **Topic No. 5: Accident Insurance and Health Insurance**

15

1) History, Meaning, Nature and Scope of Accident Insurance, Legal Aspects Relating to Accident Insurance, Basic Principles Types of Accident Insurance, its features, Personal Accident and Sickness Insurance.

- 2) Health Insurance: Introduction, Definition, Scope, Nature and Importance of Health Insurance, Types of Health Insurance, Underwriting and claim settlement.
- 3) Procedure of Health Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 6: Plant and Machinery Insurance**

10

1) Meaning, Importance, Nature, Scope, Features of Plant and Machinery Insurance, Underwriting and claim settlement. Procedure of Plant and Machinery Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 7: Miscellaneous Insurance**

10

1) Meaning, Nature, Scope of Miscellaneous Insurance, Burglary Insurance, Employers Liability Insurance, Crop Insurance, Cattle Insurance, Workmen Compensation Insurance, Medi-claim Insurance, Plate Glass Insurance, Contractors Risk Insurance, Third Party Insurance, Difference between Medi-claim Insurance and Health Insurance.

#### **Topic No. 8: Insurance Salesmanship**

10

1) Meaning, Nature of Concept, General Principles of Salesmanship, Sales Techniques, Psychology in Selling, Tips for successful Salesman, Scope for Modern Insurance Business, Scope of Insurance in India, Insurance Needs.

#### **Practical**

**Periods** 

#### **Topic No. 1: General Insurance**

40

- 1) Arrange at least two visits to any General Insurance Company.
- 2) To understand its working and prepare a report.
- 3) Prepare two hypothetical Insurance contracts.

#### **Topic No. 2: Fire Insurance**

40

1) Collect the proposal forms of Fire Insurance of Government and Private Insurance Companies and fill it with Imaginary details (Any five establishments) Conduct survey of commercial establishments to measure the risk factor, Valuation of property, calculate the amount of premium for the policy and submit the report.

#### **Topic No. 3: Marine Insurance**

40

1) Arrange a visit to nearest marine Insurance Company or any other organisation handling Marine Insurance to get the knowledge of underwriting and claim settlement procedure get filled in five proposal forms, five claim forms with the necessary documents, submit the report of the claim forms.

#### **Topic No. 4: Motor Insurance**

30

1) Get filled in five proposal forms including valuation of motor vehicle, Calculation of Insurance premium based on rating and tariffs. submit five case studies,

Registration and processing of claims and initial noting, Investigating and Inspecting the damage and losses assessing and quantifying the losses in monetary terms, to visit five accidents spots and prepare and submit report considering all the factors mentioned above.

#### **Topic No. 5: Accident Insurance and Health Insurance**

30

1) Preparation of necessary documents for Accident Insurance, Calculation of Premium to get filled in five proposal forms, to prepare an intimation of accident, Spot survey, Investigation, inspection, determination of loss, cause of loss, minimise the loss, Five case studies relating to accident insurance, two visits to Insurance companies and other organisation considering the risk factor. Prepare survey report.

#### **Topic No. 6: Plant and Machinery Insurance**

20

1) Get filled in five proposal forms of Plant and Machinery Insurance including valuation of Plant and Machinery.

#### **Topic No. 7: Miscellaneous Insurance**

20

1) Get filled in three proposal forms of the various Miscellaneous Insurance policies.

#### **Topic No. 8: Insurance Salesmanship**

20

1) Preparation of complete list of prospective clients through personal and social contact and business directories, Interviewing, to contact five prospective clients attempting to sell Insurance by explaining benefits of various suitable Insurance plans, Procuring to canvas sale of insurance policies by explaining various suitable plans, use of skill, selling techniques, inspection, making arrangements for risk inspection if necessary and Prepare report, to get filled in five proposal forms from the client and getting the premium deposited in cash collecting centre, sales after, Service: Assisting the policy holders and servicing policy, keeping record of the business booked, Helping the insured in getting their claims properly assessed, surveyed and settled.

Journal/Project/Viva/Field Visit/O.J.T.